



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES

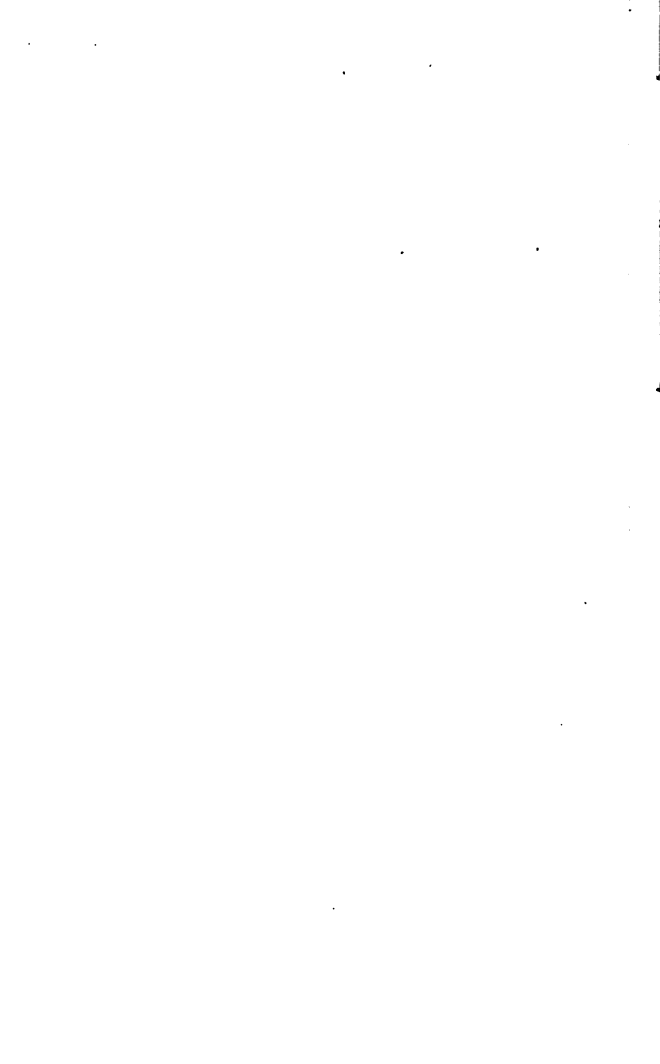


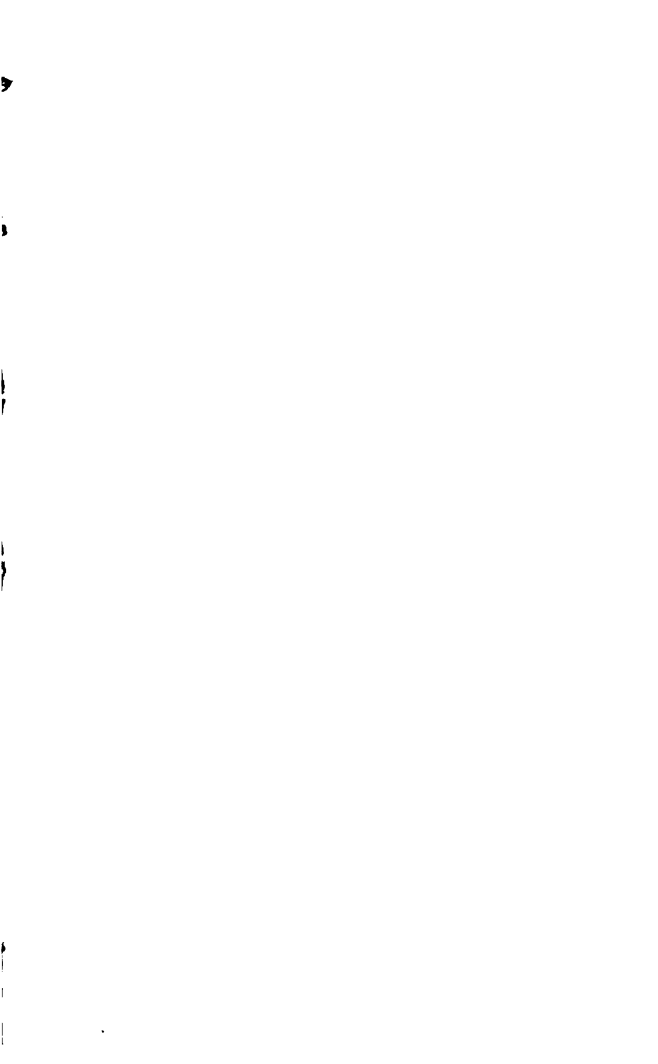
3 3433 00036961 5



1871









K 5 D



Kirk del

Treboul sc

*Humanity of an Indian to his Ass.*

$\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{4}$

— 27 —



Kirk del

Trebout sc

*Humanity of an Indian to his Ass*

— 100 —

— 100 —





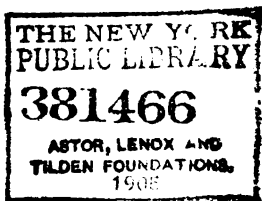
AN  
HISTORICAL ACCOUNT  
OF THE MOST  
CELEBRATED VOYAGES,  
*TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,*  
FROM  
THE TIME OF COLUMBUS,  
TO THE PRESENT PERIOD;  
BY WILLIAM MAJOR, L. L. D.  
VOL. XII.

---

---

PHILADELPHIA:  
PUBLISHED BY SAMUEL F. BRADFORD,  
NO. 4, SOUTH THIRD-STREET.

.....  
1802.



ROY W. B.  
JUN  
1905

*Handwritten:* Roy W. B. Jun 1905

# CONTENTS.

## PAGE

TRAVELS round the World, performed by Sea and Land, in the Years 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771, by M. de Pages, Captain in the French Navy, &c. . . . . 1

VOYAGE of M. de Pages, towards the South Pole, in 1773, and 1774 . . . . . 105

VOYAGE of M. de Pages, towards the North Pole, in 1776 . . . . . 125

TRAVELS in Europe, Africa and Asia, performed between the Years 1770, and 1779, by Charles Peter Thunberg, M. D. Knight of the Order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in the University of Upsal, &c. . . . . 145

TRAVELS in Japan and other Countries, by Charles Peter Thunberg, M. D. Knight of the Order of Vasa, &c. . . . . 191

NOV 1961  
1961  
1961

TRAVELS  
ROUND THE WORLD,

PERFORMED

*BY SEA AND LAND,*

In the Years 1767, 1768, 1769, 1770, and 1771,

BY

M. DE PAGES,

*CAPTAIN IN THE FRENCH NAVY, &c.*

---

FEW particulars of the life of this amiable voyager and traveller are known in this country, beyond what we gather from his works. He has studiously thrown a veil over characters and transactions, in which he probably conceived the public would feel little interest; and even of himself, he has said much less than we could wish to know. He acknowledges, however, that some private views, united with the calls of duty as an officer, to tempt him to explore the Indian seas by a western navigation, and after that to extend his researches into other quarters. He had early imbibed a taste for travelling, from reading the relations of such as had visited strange countries; and to qualify himself for emulating their labours, and distinguishing himself in the same career, he inured himself to habits of life, simple and severe; a course of discipline, however,

which he confesses was imposed on him by necessity rather than embraced by choice, as he had neither the fortune nor credit to travel in a style of splendour and elegance.

After performing the expeditions which form the subject of the following pages, he retired to a favourite seat in the beautiful valley of Baradaire, in the Island of St. Domingo, where he resided with his family, and enjoyed his favourite simplicity of manners, at a distance from the turbulence of the world. But that island has long ceased to be the seat of tranquility or joy, and though it is known that M. de Pages was alive there in 1792, and that he has since come forward as a writer on one of the most remarkable revolutions which ever astonished or distracted mankind, the history of his life is no farther before the public.

M. de Pages having found an opportunity of gratifying his predilection for travelling, and of realizing some of the schemes he had formed, embarked at Rochfort in 1766, for the island of St. Domingo; and after dispatching his business there, sailed from Cape François in a French vessel bound for New Orleans, on the last day of June, 1767.

Having reached the coast of Cuba, they proceeded in quest of the Isles de Palumas, and sailed through the channel which separates them from the main. After descriing Havannah, they stood off the coast, and stretching across the Gulph of Florida, they were detained by calms, and saw multitudes of gold fishes, about five feet long, of the most beautiful variety of colours, sporting in those seas.

The winds freshening, they came to soundings between the river Mobile and the south-east branch of the Mississippi. Our author was surprised to find that the water of the latter river preserved its freshness and colour two or three leagues from the shore. The current is very strong, and it requires some skill in navigation to steer a vessel free from danger.

They were greatly annoyed by swarms of mosquitoes and sand-flies, myriads of which cover the low and marshy banks of the Mississippi. The vast green surface of tall undulating reeds would have afforded a delightful prospect, had not the reflection presented itself of the pernicious insects to which they gave shelter. The fresh breeze of the evening banishes the mosquitoes to their covert among the reeds; but as if man was doomed to incessant importunity from insects in this place, millions of gnats supply their place, from which large fires are the only protection.

Having sailed about ten leagues up the river, they came to the termination of that branch which forms the south-east entrance of the Mississippi. Higher up, the country began to rise above the level of the river, and the scenery gradually became more magnificent. The banks were clothed with trees of prodigious size which, wrapped in the wild luxuriance of plants and underwood, form a mass of vegetation impervious to the rays of the sun. Among the most beautiful of the feathered tenants of the river and its banks are the swan and the cardinal: the note of the latter is equally sweet and melodious with that of the finest warbler in Europe. Many



aquatic birds sport in the stream, and exercise their native propensities.

They now came in sight of the houses, and plantations of rice and Indian corn. Rice is seldom sown here, but in fields which admit of being watered by canals, cut from the river. Indian corn is cultivated all over Louisiana; but the crops are no where more abundant than in this part of the country.

The houses of the inhabitants are erected on pillars, several feet above the surface of the ground, in order to guard against the humidity of the soil, serpents, and other noxious animals. They consist only of one story, and are covered with thin pieces of cypress, disposed and fixed in the manner of slating. Every habitation is bordered by a piece of water, and is placed in the center of a little plantation, about two hundred paces square. The general appearance of the buildings is not unpleasant.

On the 28th of July they anchored opposite to New Orleans, about thirty leagues from the mouth of the river. The harbour is large and commodious. The houses here are built of brick, and some of the public structures are extremely handsome. The complexion of the people is fair: they are personally robust, and in character cheerful and manly. The population, however, is not very considerable; for many planters and merchants disperse themselves up the country, and only visit the capital during their intervals of industry and traffick.

It is impossible not to admire the activity and resolution of the Louisianians. In a country

where travelling is so difficult and dangerous, they pursue their different avocations with intrepidity and perseverance; traverse the most unfrequented forests; and expose themselves to the wild beasts and savage natives by land or water, in quest of gain, or in the precarious toils of hunting.

M. de Pages having a little recovered from his fatigues, began to make enquiries respecting the practicability of travelling by land to New Spain, and learning that the last French settlement, named Nachitoches, was only seven leagues distant from the first Spanish port of Adaes, he resolved to undertake this perilous journey.

Being now for the first time among a people, to whom we give the harsh appellation of savages, only because their manners are more simple, and their occupations more manly and bold than ours, our author took a pleasure in contemplating their character, their persons, and their mode of life. He found they possessed a phlegmatic serenity of mind in every situation and event, whether prosperous or adverse. In both sexes, the features of the face were heavy, without, however, indicating stupidity or insensibility.... Their dress was little more than what decency required, or the climate rendered indispensable. A piece of deer's skin tied round the waist is the common covering of both sexes; but on the female it depends to the calf of the leg.

M. de Pages, having rested at New Orleans about a week, embraced the opportunity of sailing in a five-oared canoe, which a merchant had equipped, to trade with the Indians in the neigh-

bourhood of Nachiteches. This vessel was about thirty-five feet long and four wide, composed of a single tree. She carried eight persons, five of whom were rowers; the master, the proprietor, and our traveller.

As they sailed up the river, they observed excellent crops of indigo and Indian corn, with various delicious fruits in abundance. They passed several handsome houses and gardens, belonging to French planters; and a few leagues farther, came to a German colony, whose industry was conspicuous. They next came to two districts of Arcadian refugees, who being the last settlers, were not in the comfortable circumstances of the rest.

To the extremity of the Isle of New Orleans, at Lake Ponchartrain, is reckoned thirty leagues from the capital; and this space is wholly covered with a border of plantations, almost connected with each other.

After some days' sailing, they arrived at a considerable French settlement, called Pointe Coupe, where they raise tobacco. The surrounding country is pretty populous, and has a communication by several lakes with other settlements. Higher up, they came to a savage village, the inhabitants of which cultivate Indian corn in summer, and follow the chase in winter. One of the savages they had taken into their canoe, having lately lost his wife, retired one day to mourn over his departed friend, when he unexpectedly espied his daughter, about twelve years of age, swimming in the river with her companions. Overwhelmed with grief, he turned from a sight that awakened his keenest recol-

lections, when the young savage, perceiving his affliction, immediately quitted her amusement, and sought the solitude of her hut.

This village consists of about sixty huts, which, like other savage habitations, are constructed of large trees placed circularly in the ground, and meeting at the top in form of a cone. The interstices are filled up with leaves and branches, plastered over with mud; the fire is made in the middle of the floor; and round the area stands a kind of bench, covered with a mat of reeds, which serves for a bed.

The mansion of the chief is surrounded with an open gallery, supported on pillars, thatched over with leaves, and in this he enjoys the fresh air, or receives his tribes in assembly. Here too, he displays his hospitality to strangers; whose arrival at the village is announced by a scream from the savages that first happen to perceive them. The chief and principal men then assemble, and send a deputation of welcome. A present is generally made by the visitors of a bottle of liquor, and an adequate return is always made in fruit, fish, and fowls. Our traveller says, he was better received by these savages than he had ever been by any European, to whom he was a stranger.

The men of this nation are tall and personable. They pay much deference and respect to the aged; marry early; and without being addicted to jealousy, are extremely affectionate to their wives. Divorce is allowed, but seldom practised; and a breach of conjugal fidelity on the female side is rare. The chastity observable among savage nations, may, in some measure, be ascrib-

ed to the little intercourse that subsists between the sexes, and to the nature of their modes of life. War, hunting, and fishing, are the constant occupations of the men ; while the care of the cultivation of the fields devolves on the women. Each sex has its separate pursuits ; and an attention to the necessary support of their families, leaves little room for vicious indulgences, or criminal attachments.

In domestic life order is well preserved, and the reciprocal duties are performed in the most endearing manner. Their courtesy to strangers, and the little apprehension they entertain of their enemies, give an exalted idea of their generosity and courage. In the course of different wars, the French, as well as the Spaniards, have experienced their valour in the field.

In their extensive peregrinations, during the hunting season, they encounter perils and hardships which appear almost incredible to an effeminate European. Neither the impetuous currents of their rivers, nor the savage asperity of a wild and uncultivated soil, can damp their ardour in the chase.

M. de Pages says, that the Mississippi, up which they were again proceeding, may be properly classed with the largest and most beautiful rivers in the universe. After ascending eight hundred leagues from its mouth, its channel is so little contracted, that it is impossible to imagine a person is near its source. Its water is the sweetest and most palatable in the world ; and its banks present all possible varieties of picturesque scenery, from the most simple to the most sublime. The chief rivers which pour their

tributary waters into this noble stream, are the Red and Black, the Missouri, and the Fair Rivers: It communicates with various lakes in Canada, and thither it is practicable to ascend in a canoe, with little interruption.

Our author observes, that the force of the stream was always great, and in some particular currents, they were sometimes plying with all their might for half an hour without advancing a couple of yards. The toil of rowing, indeed, was very severe; but, to the eye of taste, the features of the banks, which successively opened, were so beautiful or grand, that lassitude was less felt.

In their slow, but persevering ascent against the current, they passed, from time to time, the houses and dairies of the English, as well as the French families, who had relinquished the strife and bustle of the world, for the peaceful retirement of the woods. This propensity is more natural to man than is generally allowed. Many are the instances of persons who have voluntarily withdrawn from the restraints of civilized life, and embraced with freedom the habits and pursuits of the Indian; but seldom is it, that a savage has become so attached to our customs and manners, as not to sigh for his original independence and exemption from artificial wants.

At the distance of eighty leagues from the entrance of the Mississippi, they arrived at the confluence of the Red River, up which they sailed; and bid adieu to the noble scenery which had so long charmed their sight. This stream was comparatively languid and mean; the woods appeared dwarfish, and the soil ungenial.

Having navigated Red River for several days; they came to a fall about eight feet high, in the vicinity of which are a number of French families, who intermarry with the natives. Here they were obliged to unload, and haul their vessel up with much labour. Proceeding about two leagues farther, they met with a similar interruption, and had the same vexatious task to repeat.

After three more days' sailing, they came to a third fall, above which was a large sheet of water, called Muddy Lake. As the water was only a few inches deep in this space, and the bottom muddy and intersected by roots and trunks of trees, they found great difficulties in surmounting this navigation. Scarcely had this been accomplished, before they fell in with a current so extremely rapid, that the slightest deviation from the direct line of the stream, would have been inevitable destruction.

Having passed this without any accident, they came to an accumulation of trees and branches across the stream, which forms the principal obstruction to the navigation of the Red River. To have opened a passage here must have been, at best, a very tedious business; and being now within a league of Nachitoches, our traveller determined to proceed by land.

The woods began to appear frequented, and plantations of Indian corn and tobacco shewed that some settlement was near. They soon came to a palisadoed square, which serves as a fort to the settlement; beyond which stood a number of little wooden houses, which, with some others scattered over the vicinity, constitutes the whole

of the French settlement on this part of the Red River.

Our traveller took up his lodging here with the proprietor of the canoe ; but was very poorly accommodated. The air of this place is contaminated to such a degree by the horrid stench arising from the urine and excrement of the alligator, that even the biscuit had the taste of rotten musk, from his abominable effluvia.

Nachitoches is computed to be one hundred and forty leagues from New Orleans. It is of small extent, but very populous, and the inhabitants are much inured to labour and fatigue. Hunting the bear is one of their favourite pursuits ; but this is chiefly practised in winter, when that animal is particularly fat. Having discovered his retreat, which is generally in some hollow tree, the hunter darts a fire-brand into the hole ; and while the bear, frantic with rage and terror, makes a spring from his den, he is shot through the head or shoulder.

M. de Pages, having spent three days at this post, prepared to set out for the Spanish settlement of Adaes, about seven leagues distant ; and hired one of the Creoles for his guide, who had an aspect as dismal, and manners as brutal, as can well be conceived.

Their road lay through thick woods, over a very rugged surface. Being much wearied, they halted at the hut of a baptized Indian, who kindly received them, and granted them the best accommodations for rest and refreshment that his humble circumstances would allow. But bread was not to be had for money ; and our traveller, after having suffered to an extreme de-



gree, the pinchings of real want, determined to proceed to the settlement, where he was entertained in the house of a subaltern, and fared somewhat better, though far from abundantly.

The post of Adaes consists of about forty mean huts, constructed of stakes driven into the ground. There is a kind of fort, called the Presidio; and, at a little distance, stand a church and a convent of Franciscans.

Water is extremely scarce, and this unfortunate deficiency, joined to the natural indolence of the people, often reduces them to the last necessity. Their chief subsistence is Indian corn, of which they make a sort of cake. This, indeed, is the native food of the people of New Spain; and when well baked, is far from being unpleasant.

The Indians, in this vicinity, are eminently distinguished for their bravery and hospitality. Under the immediate pressure of hunger, they have been known to divide their last morsel with the first stranger that claimed their protection. But to counterbalance those good qualities, they are proud, and addicted to falsehood and dishonesty.

Making free with the property of others, is common to almost all savage nations, and may arise from an impulse to gratify some want or desire, which is obeyed before the reason has had time to act. This principle, too, may possibly be reinforced by the little value they attach to private property; for, it must be owned, that they are as ready to give as to take.

The half-savage Spaniards of this settlement dress in the most fantastic manner. They are

chiefly a kind of irregular cavalry, and have an allowance of a piastre a day ; but whether it is owing to the tawdry expensiveness of their clothing, or their idle and sluggish dispositions, their pay is barely equal to their subsistence. The intervals of public service are employed in play, of which they are particularly fond ; in relating their exploits, of a civil, military, or domestic nature.

Their horses' trappings are very clumsy, but well adapted for their destination. The stirrups are not less than fifty pounds in weight ; they are composed of four massy iron bars, in form of a cross, which confine the limbs in a position reckoned graceful among the Spaniards, but which is so painful to a novice, that our traveller contracted a swelling in his legs, and had almost an entire dislocation of his joints, from the use of such ponderous accoutrements. With all the extravagance, however, of his appearance, the Spaniard is an excellent horseman, and when completely equipped and mounted, never failed to remind our author of the days of chivalry.

According to the best information M. de Pages could receive, Mexico was distant no less than five hundred and fifty leagues ; and the second Spanish settlement was nearly half that space, by a road almost impassable, and intersected by rivers of great magnitude. It seemed that small parties of savages sometimes undertook and accomplished this perilous journey ; but it was deemed highly imprudent to attempt it with fewer than ten or twelve persons in company.

Thus precluded from proceeding, unless he could form a kind of caravan, our traveller accidentally heard that the governor of the province, who was recalled to Mexico, at that time lay ill, about fifty leagues distant, at a place called Naquadoch. This gentleman he resolved to join, and to throw himself on his protection. Accordingly he set out with a civil, but roguish, Mexican, for his guide; and travelled through an agreeably diversified country, extremely woody, but interspersed with beautiful meadows. The principal animals they saw were roebucks, and a meagre race of wolves, or wild dogs.

M. de Pages, since his departure from New Orleans, had accustomed himself to sleep in the open air; but the nights becoming cold, while the days continued very hot, he caught a fever before he had half accomplished his journey, which being attended at every accession with a violent giddiness, Providence, he says, alone preserved him from tumbling from his horse, or dashing against the branches of the trees that projected over the path.

On his arrival at Naquadoch, he soon recovered his health; and had the pleasure to meet with a kind reception from the governor, to whom he addressed himself; but provisions being scarce here, he found himself under the disagreeable necessity of returning to Adaes, in order to procure a supply.

Being unable to engage a guide, or companion, on his way back, he set out alone; and often, during his journey, says, he had reason to admire the visible exercise of the paternal care of

the Almighty. He now led the life of a savage in its most unpleasant sense ; and was exposed to dangers of every kind from the wild beasts, and from the more dreaded natives.

One day, when he had alighted from his mule, on purpose to refresh himself, he was suddenly accosted by two female Indians, who begged for some maize. Our traveller shared with them what little he had ; and soon after they returned, and by way of testifying their gratitude, made him a present of some cakes made of wild fruit. He afterwards fell in with the men of the same village ; and though he felt it impossible to divest himself of apprehension, he was agreeably deceived by finding them friendly, and ready to assist and direct him.

Next night he committed himself to sleep, with his mule tied to the stump of a tree. About midnight he awoke, and was going to remove his beast to a new pasture ; but, to his extreme concern, found he was gone. In this dilemma, he at last collected resolution enough to rush into the woods by moon light ; and after half an hour's search, had the good fortune to see his mule grazing on the sloping bank of a rivulet, and after various fruitless efforts, in which his mind was in a dreadful state of suspense, he at length got hold of the animal.

M. de Pages having accomplished his journey, and purchased a stock of provisions for his intended route, he again turned his face towards Naquadoch. In his way back, he had a proof of the sagacity of his mule. Having arrived on the banks of a little river, which was much swollen with rain, he boldly pushed into the channel ;

but before he got half way over, his mule refused to obey, and at last became furious. Giving way to the obstinacy so natural to this animal, he suffered himself to be carried back to the bank; and reflecting that he might possibly have mistaken the proper passage, he laid the bridle on the mule's neck, and giving him the spur, left him to pursue his own course. The beast instantly quitted the track, and taking a new direction, passed the river with ease and safety; whereas had he submitted to be forced, it is not unlikely but both might have lost their lives.

Soon after, our traveller alighted to take some refreshment, and had left his mule tied to a tree, for a few minutes; when returning to him, he found the animal rearing and foaming, and beset with such a swarm of bees as darkened the very air. With difficulty he rescued him from the attacks of those determined little creatures; and finding that bathing in the river did not allay the pain which his beast felt from the stings of the bees, he pushed him on at a brisk pace, and brought on a perspiration, which had the desired effect.

On M. de Pages' arrival at Naquadoch, he found the governor was preparing for his journey, and in order to be ready himself, he purchased a couple of mules.

Here our author relates an anecdote which displays the generosity of savages in the most striking light. A poor man wishing to visit the settlement of San Antonio, applied to their party, praying maintenance and protection. His petition was rejected as unreasonable by the majority, and an individual could not pretend to ren-

der the service required. But the neighbouring savages hearing of the poor man's distress, not only found him a horse and provisions for the journey, but conducted him to the confines of the settlement. Such are the virtues of people we defame by calling savages, and which Europeans may blush for falling so infinitely short of. Their passions, it must be confessed, are wild and irregular, and not always under the guidance of reason; but no sooner do the first sallies of the mind subside, than compassion, generosity, friendship and gratitude, resume their place; and more than compensate for those excesses into which a momentary fervour of blood has sometimes precipitated them.

Being on the point of commencing a long journey, where novelty might be expected in every scene, our traveller was so much pleased with the idea, that it banished from his thoughts the ills with which it was probable their path might be strewed.

They set out on the 2d of November in the retinue of the governor, being in all fifteen persons, with many mules and horses. Two days after their departure, they had the misfortune to be detained in a meadow on the borders of a large rivulet, by a heavy fall of rain, which rendered the soil so spongy, that the cattle sunk in to their bellies. After the roads became dry enough for them to advance, they soon came up to several savage villages, called Tegas de San Pedro. Here the Indians cultivate large quantities of maize, and seem to prefer agriculture to the more uncertain produce of the chase. Blessed with the advantages of a warm climate and a

grateful soil, they receive from the unsolicited bounty of nature a great proportion of their subsistence, and hence they have less necessity for animal food.

Next day, a party of those Indians on horseback, joined the caravan out of respect to the governor, and seemed eager to display their skill in equitation, and the fleetness and agility of their horses. Our traveller observes, that the Herculean size of the savage, his gun leaning over the left arm, his plaid, or blanket, floating carelessly across his naked shoulders, and streaming in the wind, formed an appearance unrivalled by the finest equestrian statues of antiquity.

In eight days more they arrived at Trinity river, which, though of considerable breadth, was forded without difficulty. However, many of the rivulets of far inferior magnitude, considerably impeded their progress, and put them to much fatigue and hardship.

The features of a savage country are almost every where the same. Extensive forests, fine savannas, hills, rivers, and vales, alternately presented themselves. But liberty and independence dwell here ; and the lover of nature will eye such scenes, however wild, with a complacent regard.

In the province of Tegu, particularly on the banks of its rivers, grow noble forests of oaks and cypresses, which, singly viewed, have often a very picturesque appearance. Roebucks were seen in flocks ; and unawed by man, every animal seemed to consider itself as the denizen and the master of the soil : even the birds, which

are naturally timid, perched on the backs of the mules.

In their intervals of repose, they amused themselves in hunting the roebuck and wild turkies ; and, in the course of their march, shot several bears, whose flesh they found good and palatable. In the woods they found chesnuts, and saw many plants of the vine in its natural and uncultivated state.

Many traces of horned cattle were observed. These were originally tame ; but having long since fled from the controul of man, roam in large herds over all the plains. Hunting the wild bull is one of the favourite diversions of this country, and, occasionally, the cavalry attached to the caravan pursued it, when it fell in their way.

\* M. de Pages says, that though he preferred animal food to Indian corn, his stomach was so relaxed by a new mode of life, that it could not digest either. Had he used them together, it might have been more salutary ; but as the success of hunting was precarious, they lived on flesh when they could procure it, and saved the corn for emergencies.

Having crossed the Red River, they came into a country well supplied with game of different kinds. This track consists of extensive plains, intersected by streams of various magnitude, the banks of which are sprinkled with tufts of wood, and many aromatic plants unknown in Europe.

Having reached the river Guadaloupe, they were obliged to pass it on rafts ; and in four days more they saw plantations of Indian corn,



and various fruits. Here they were shewn a root resembling a turnip, a small slice of which has a purgative effect. On the last day of November they arrived in safety at the settlement of San Antonio, having travelled two hundred and fifty leagues.

While our author remained at this post, the Indians, incensed against the governor, on account of some restraints he had imposed on their traffick with the French, made an irruption, and carried off four hundred horses. The alarm being given, the garrison mounting, made a pursuit of one hundred leagues, without being able to come up with the enemy. But as they were returning, the vigilant savages fell upon them, and after a sharp contest, the Spaniards were worsted, with considerable loss.

Fort San Antonio stands on a plain on the banks of a small river. The different avenues leading to the settlement are defended by large palisadoes, while the houses are built in such a manner as to serve the purpose of walls. But the strength of the place is very inconsiderable, either from art or numbers.

The settlement, however, is very pleasant, and commands an agreeable prospect. The houses amount to nearly two hundred, great part of which are built of stone. The roofs have a kind of earthen terrace, which, in a country where rain seldom falls, seems to be pretty durable.

In San Antonio, a Spanish colony from the Canaries is settled. The principal employment is to rear horses, mules, cows, and sheep. The cattle commonly roam in the woods; and only

once in two months are collected together, when they are subjected to hunger and confinement to render them tame. Such of the inhabitants as are at pains to prevent their herds from running wild, possess sometimes five or six thousand head of cattle.

These people are excellent horsemen and dexterous hunters. The keen eye which the habit of close and minute attention has bestowed on them, is truly surprising. Discovering, perhaps, in the morning, that one of their cattle has strayed in the night, they examine the inclined position of the grass, and trace it sometimes to the distance of fifteen or twenty leagues, before they give over the pursuit.

In their war with the Indians, this extreme nicety of sight is still of greater consequence ; but as each party is on its guard against the surprises of the other, and both have the same motives to conceal the direction of their march or flight, it is usual to set fire to the sward as they retreat, and to leave a wilderness in their rear.

In the neighbourhood of this settlement are four missions, consisting of a couple of Franciscans each. In the houses of those missionaries, several Indian converts are maintained, with their wives and families, and the profits of their labours are applied to the emolument of the mission.

The rules of those missions are nearly similar with such as are established by the Jesuits in Paraguay ; but the disciples of St. Ignatius are much more liberal and conciliating to their savage proselytes than the followers of St. Francis are to theirs.

The Spaniards practise great cruelties on the simple Indians. As soon as a savage has been caught, he is bound hand and foot, and carried to the residence of the missionary, where threats, persuasion, fasting, gentleness, and last of all, marriage, are used to tame and civilize the manners of the prisoner ; who, after being instructed in some essential points of religion, is admitted to the rites of baptism.

M. de Pages lodged here in the family of an Indian, who had been the companion of his journey from Adaes, and for whom, on account of his many excellent qualities, he contracted a sincere friendship. By conforming to the plain and simple manners of the natives, he ingratiated himself with them, and they seemed to please themselves with the idea, that he intended to settle in the country. They tried to encourage him to form connections with them ; and had he been disposed to have gained the affections of their daughters, no man, he says, could have had fairer opportunities, as they all ate and slept in the same apartment. But, however much he admired their pure and gentle manners, and the beauty of their country, the strong partialities for his native soil were not to be subdued.

With a view to the continuation of his journey, M. de Pages purchased a horse, three mules, and a considerable quantity of provisions. In order to pay his debts, and at the same time to save what money he carried with him, he parted with some of his linen, an article highly valued here. His stock, however, had been lessened by the dishonesty of a Creole ; yet so strongly are the native Indians impressed with a sense of mo-

ral rectitude, that a friend of the offender gave him a bill of exchange on Mexico, as a compensation for the theft. He observes that the malice of man is in direct proportion to his birth and consequence in the world, and that innocent and ingenuous manners diminish progressively from the native of the woods to the villager, Indian, Creole, and Spaniard, the last of whom is the least amiable of the whole. In all his peregrinations, he says, that he preferred living with the Indians to the Spaniards; and that he had reason to be satisfied with his predilection, as he never received injury or injustice from those simple people.

On the 17th of December they set out from San Antonio, and their military guard having quitted them, it was now necessary to be more vigilant, particularly as they were apprized that a party of warlike Indians infested the road.

In their progress they met with many obstacles from the rivers and the badness of the roads; and after a journey of ten days they arrived at the village of Rheda, situated on the river Rio Grande, which, next to the Mississippi is the most considerable river in those regions. This they passed in a ferry-boat, and now the country began to improve, and to be more populous.... The tops of high mountains were seen at a distance, and as nothing of this kind had appeared before, they gave a degree of novelty to the picture.

Having passed the rapid currents of Salt River, the company was attacked by a violent flux, originating from the mineral waters they had drunk in this track, which had such a potent effect,

that even the animals were tormented with the same disorder. Here are several hot springs, remarkably salt and bitter to the taste ; yet such was the water they were obliged to use.

The low grounds abound in the mesquite, or prickly currant, while the heights are covered with thorny shrubs, of which there are various species, diversified in the shape and size of their prickles.

At some distance on their left appeared the mines of Sierra and Luigana, surrounded by a crowd of hamlets. On the west they saw the Table of Caldera, a mountain of a conical figure, so steep as to be inaccessible even to the goat, except by one difficult path. The top, however, stretches into a fruitful plain, well supplied with water, and plentifully stocked with cattle, which are confined within the bounds of this singular inclosure, by a house built across the upper end of the path.

On the 20th of January, 1768, they arrived at Sartille, one hundred and sixty leagues distant from San Antonio. This is a pretty large and populous town, occupied both by Indians and Spaniards. The churches and squares are not inelegant, and the streets are broad and clean.

A number of merchants have fixed their residence here, because it is the chief mart for Indian productions. The Spaniards, under an affectation of generosity, are both illiberal and selfish ; in short, they have all the pride and stateliness of Castile, without the noble and generous qualities of the genuine Spaniard.

Here, for the first time in his travels, our author met with excellent wheaten bread. The

gardens too produce many of the European fruits and vegetables ; and the climate seems to be one of the most delightful in the world.

M. de Pages assisted at the feast of Candlemas, which is celebrated at Sartille, with much solemnity ; but a description of the fopperies of superstition, which we have so often had occasion to repent, may on this occasion be dispensed with. This festival lasted three days, during which the good Catholics, it appears, made themselves as ridiculous as possible ; for gallantry constituted a principal part of their performances.

Here M. de Pages bid an adieu for ever to his faithful Indian friend of San Antonio. The unwearied zeal and attachment of this man seems to have made an indelible impression on our author's mind. He hired another servant in his place, but was not fortunate enough to find him possessed of the same good qualities.

On the 10th of February, they continued their journey ; and as they were now entering on a country liberally supplied with all the necessaries of life, they were relieved from the burden of carrying their provisions.

Having reached the mine of Charcas, in the vicinity of which stands a neat little town, the governor fell ill ; and our traveller with reluctance, which was mutual, took his leave, as he had still two hundred and fifty leagues to travel before the end of March.

When they arrived at Venau, an Indian village, they saw the heads of twelve persons stuck upon poles, who had been executed by the Spaniards on account of a late insurrection, and their

houses rased to the ground ; while their relations were sent into exile.

Banishment is much in use among the Spaniards ; and it seems to originate from a wise policy of separating the innocent from the guilty, and of producing, if any thing can, a reformation in the conduct and principles of the latter. Our author makes various remarks on the good effects of exile ; but as they are sufficiently obvious, when the punishment is just, we need not enlarge on this head.

The Spaniard, whom M. de Pages hired at Sartille, being a man of a suspicious character, he was obliged to use several precautions to prevent his treachery. While he travelled in company with the governor he was safe ; but now he had more danger to apprehend from various causes. However, the state of the country to which he was advanced was totally different, and he could easily find a house of accommodation to lodge at every night.

On the second day of his journey, he arrived at the celebrated Mines of Potosi, near which is a handsome well-built town of the same name, surrounded by beautiful gardens. The streets are well laid out ; the public buildings magnificent, and the people opulent. But the Indians seemed grievously oppressed throughout the whole province ; and seem reluctantly to bear their yoke.

The surrounding country is full of mineral riches, and still there is a great deal of real, though concealed property : for the facility with which money is acquired, induces habits of dissipation which lead to distress.

After spending two days at Potosi, he resumed his journey, and passed through a pleasant country, most agreeably varied, and well cultivated. The Indians, at whose houses he always took up his quarters, were simple and hospitable in their manners ; and health, cheerfulness, ease, and innocence were their lot. A few of them conform to the Spanish fashions ; but the greatest part adhered to the taste and modes of their ancestors.

The ordinary dress of the men is of goat-skin, and consists of breeches, and a kind of shirt descending to the girdle. The women wear a piece of cloth tied round the waist, which falls down to the middle of the leg, and a short cloak over the neck and shoulders. Their hair is formed into tresses, and fancifully disposed on the back part of the head.

In four days M. de Pages arrived at San Miguel el Grande, situated on the declivity of a hill, and the most elegant and rich city he had hitherto seen in those regions. The houses, streets and gardens, announce to the eye the opulence and consequence of the inhabitants.

Thence he proceeded to a pretty populous town, named San Juan del Rio, seated near a beautiful river, on whose banks are public walks delightfully shaded with several rows of trees.

Soon after leaving this place, our traveller ascended mountains of considerable elevation ; and for three days saw nothing but large commodious villages, that intimated his approach to the capital, which he descried from the heights on



the 28th of February, and the same day had the pleasure to enter Mexico.

It is well known that this superb city stands in the center of an extensive lake, connected with the main land by causeways, raised to a great height above the level of the water. The causeway by which our traveller entered the capital was at least one hundred feet broad, and three miles long. It rests on a series of arches, kept in excellent repair, which give a free passage to the briny waters of the lake. The city of Mexico is about six leagues in circumference, and is defended only by barriers in the form of turnpike gates.

The streets in general are broad, run in straight lines, and are adorned with elegant houses, three or four stories high. The public buildings are most magnificent; and the walks, squares, and gardens, are delightful.

Some of the fine arts, particularly painting and sculpture, are cultivated by the Indians, with no small success. But of all the trades carried on here, the mystery of the goldsmith is held in the highest repute, and most encouraged, their performances in this way are more solid than elegant. Silver is so very common, that the sumptuous Mexicans plate their carriage wheels, and shoe their horses with it.

The luxurious ostentation of the grandees, the magnificence of their houses, the splendour of their furniture, and the number of their domestics, conspire to impress the traveller with the highest ideas of Mexican wealth. But in proportion as one class is rich, the other classes

are poor and wretched, more, however, from debauchery and extravagance than any political or local inconveniences.

During our author's residence here, the inquisitors, whose discipline is exercised with great severity, ordered several persons to be whipped through the streets, and among the rest a couple of unhappy women, the victims of an absurd and cruel superstition ; as the only crime alledged against them, was, creating ulcers and sores on the bodies of their enemies, by means of incantations.

All punishments, inflicted by this ghostly tribunal, are regarded as services peculiarly acceptable to the Supreme, and therefore they are held in the highest veneration. It is a maxim avowed, that a person in error, is to be chastised with stripes, while they forget that Christian charity would inculcate a wish to reclaim by persuasion and advice.

Though the atmosphere was rather moist and cold; our author thinks the situation of Mexico is not insalubrious, as the air, from its elevation among the mountains, never loses its elasticity.

After staying here three weeks, in expectation of some baggage coming up, and finding that it was delayed by the illness of a person to whose care it was intrusted, M. de Pages resolved rather to proceed without it, than lose the chance of the galleon's sailing from Acapulco. Accordingly he set out on the 28th of March, with no other companion than two mules. His impatience to get to the end of his journey was so great, that he overlooked losses and inconveniences. In his road, which, though direct, was not uniformly

pleasant, he met an Indian under a load of fruits, which he was carrying to Mexico, while his ass was walking before him at its ease. This kind master had exonerated his servant from a load which seemed to oppress it ; and thus gave an instance of humanity which it is pleasing to record.

Having engaged a negro guide by the way, this crafty African soon gave him a specimen of his dishonesty, by endeavouring to ride off with one of his mules. He made a lame apology, and wished to ascribe the appearances, which were so much against him, to accident, but our traveller put himself on his guard against his future machinations ; and being arrived within twenty leagues of Acapulco, he determined to reach that place before he rested.

Before he had proceeded half this distance, his guide became so tired, that he was obliged to leave him on the road, and travel alone ; for having learned that the last dispatches from the viceroy of Mexico had passed two days before, and considering that the loss of a single hour might be fatal to his views, he pushed on with the utmost celerity.

Early in the morning he reached the top of a very high mountain ; and soon after, having gained a sight of the wide ocean and the ship still at anchor, he fell on his knees and returned thanks to the Divine Being for having supported him hitherto, and for the prospect before his eyes.

Acapulco is a miserable little place, though dignified with the name of a city ; and being surrounded with volcanic mountains, its atmosphere is constantly thick and unwholesome.

The harbour, however, is safe, beautiful, and extensive ; and being the ordinary port for the Manila galleon, it derives an importance from this circumstance, which has rendered it famous over all the world.

During the time that our traveller sojourned here, they had three slight shocks of an earthquake. At first he perceived the ground to tremble under him, and heard a noise like the rattling of a carriage over a rough pavement. Being then half asleep, he did not immediately guess the cause ; but he was soon completely awakened by the screams of women and children, who ran about the streets pouring forth their prayers, and exclaiming in one voice, Ave Maria ! Ave Maria Santissima !

The cause of the alarm was no longer doubtful ; and he distinctly heard the noise in the direction of the mountains, which was always succeeded by a shock, that appeared nothing more than the diffusion of its vibrations.

The galleon nearly ready to sail, M. de Pages went on board, and found no fewer than one hundred passengers, forty of whom were monks. The vessel carried three millions of piasters, part of which was destined to purchase a new investment, and part to defray the expences of government in the Philippine Islands.

On the 2d of April, 1768, they set sail on their passage to Manilla. The ship was only of five hundred tons burden, and was so crowded as to present an idea of horrid confusion.... Each common sailor was allowed a couple of servants ; and consequently the domestics were much more numerous than the masters ; and

being all without order and discipline, gave occasion to terrible uproar.

Having reached the thirteenth degree of latitude, they stood to the south-west with a faint breeze. During the night they had frequent lightning, accompanied with loud claps of thunder. Soon after the wind freshening, the sky became clear, and the rate of their sailing was accelerated, with the finest weather and the most beautiful sea that could be conceived.

Nothing particular occurred during their voyage for many days. On the 9th of June they discovered the high mountains of Guam, one of the Marian Isles, and came to an anchor the following day on that island, opposite a small fort. This fort is three leagues from the principal town, which is of some extent, and the ordinary residence of the governor.

It had been usual to send a vessel from Manilla to this island once in two or three years; but, owing to some accident, it was now eight since the inhabitants had seen a stranger on shore.

The natives of Guam are tall and well made, and the expression of their face indicates an open and generous character. Here our author first observed the custom of chewing betel, which is the leaf of a shrub of the same name. The coarse and sensual among them mix it up with tobacco, opium, and other drugs; but in the mouth of an Indian this composition exhales a very grateful odour, which he has much satisfaction in imparting to his companion; and when a young female favours her admirer with a por-

tion of her masticated betel, it is received as a pledge of peculiar complacency and affection.

M. de Pages could not reconcile himself to the use of this plant, though it was his study, as far as possible, to copy the modes of the natives in every country he visited. Its extreme heat and pungency, and the flow of saliva it occasioned, prevented it from ever giving him the least relish.

The soil here is extremely fertile, producing rice, Indian corn, and fruits in abundance, particularly that valuable plant, the rima, or bread-fruit-tree. The face of the country is most agreeably diversified, and presents many captivating landscapes.

Having taken in fresh water and provisions, they put to sea again on the 15th of June. Hitherto their passage had been extremely favourable, and they were now only one hundred leagues from the Philippine Islands; but here the sky became suddenly overcast, and the weather rough and tempestuous. The winds and squalls gradually increased till the 8th of July, when a perfect hurricane came on, which blew with the utmost fury for seven days, during which they lost part of their rudder, and suffered other considerable damage. Our author never before saw the elements convulsed in so sublime and awful a manner.

On the 17th the storm abated, when they found they had been carried greatly to the northward of their course; as it was a month since they had been able to take an observation. After a dead calm, and another storm of five days'

duration, at last they came in view of Cape Spiritu Santo ; and having still a very dangerous passage of one hundred leagues to Manilla, it was determined to winter on the isle of Samar, where they anchored in the spacious road of Palapa, formed by three small islands, on the 1st of August.

Reduced to a short allowance of five ounces of biscuit and a small portion of rain water, during the late stormy weather, the first refreshments they received, they might literally be said to devour rather than eat. The galleon was soon surrounded with numberless canoes, mixed with little vessels, named Champans, which brought plentiful supplies of provisions from Samar.

M. de Pages now began to think of proceeding, by the most expeditious means in his power, to Manilla. On enquiry he found, that the western point of Samar is separated from the east coast of Leuconia only by a strait five leagues over, and he had some thoughts of travelling by land ; but among the canoes, finding one belonging to the natives of a little island in the vicinity of this strait, he availed himself of their continuity to Leuconia, and obtained leave to embark in their little vessel.

No sooner, however, had he put off from the galleon, than he began to reflect on his situation, and was extremely at a loss whether he had most reason to admire or to dread the rude industry of his companions.

Having reached the open sea, they were overtaken by a storm, and soon deluged with rain, which obliged them to bale with all their might ;

however, they had the good fortune soon to reach a haven, where they were joined by many other canoes that had taken shelter from the weather.

To amuse themselves, these Indians prepared to exhibit a sham-fight, in which they evaded or repelled the blows of the assailant, and displayed a thousand strange contortions behind their shields. The retreat as well as the assault was accompanied by leaps and screams of a most extravagant and barbarous nature. The noise and tumult of the storm seemed to inspire them with an extacy of joy ; but it had not the same effect on our traveller's breast. During this time, he sat under the shelter of a rock, and contemplated the appearance and behaviour of his savage companions with such wonder, that he almost fell into a reverie ; from which he was awakened by the reflection that all he had yet seen might only be the prelude to a human sacrifice, and that sacrifice himself.

Hitherto the Indians had taken no notice of him : but, by and by, being joined by others, after surveying him from head to foot, they presented him with a dish of rice, which, though considerably agitated, he received with every expression of gratitude.

The storm abating, they again embarked, and coasting along, they soon came in sight of a village named Lawan, in which are a church and a convent, protected by a little fort. The huts of the Indians were scattered over a neighbouring wood, which, from the extreme luxuriance of the soil, was become thick and difficult of access.



At landing, M. de Pages went to pay his respects to the parish priest, who received him with some civility, and entertained him with the eggs of a bird named tabon, which are as large as those of a goose.

Departing from Dawan at sun-set, in order to enjoy the cool of the evening, they directed their course to Catarman ; and, before the dawn, had advanced twelve leagues. Our traveller was far from being at ease ; the savages were evidently conversing about him, and some of them pressed on him with a rude familiarity, as if they had a design on his pocket ; at least, in the present feverish state of his mind he was tempted to draw the most unfavourable conclusions. Persevering, however, in his purpose, to proceed in the only vessel which goes from Manilla to Canton, during the season, he was prepared to meet every species of danger, with patient fortitude.

Arriving safely at Catarman, though it appears they had a narrow escape in the night from some pirates, our author was lodged in the house of a Jesuit, whom he found busily employed in giving audience to his people, and composing their differences. His reception was not the most cordial, but it probably was not the less sincere ; and after some refreshment, he was shewn into a room, where he might repose on the sofa, while a domestic locked the door behind him..... Soon after he heard several contending voices, particularly that of his landlord the Jesuit, who having made an harangue, obliged certain persons to make an apology to others. The ceremony ended in a severe castigation, the report of which

was sufficiently audible. The idea of the inquisition presented itself to our traveller's mind, and he was not a little confounded ; but, at supper, he had an opportunity of being satisfied, that the discipline the Jesuit inflicted on his flock, merely regarded their temporal concerns.

Our traveller was now fourteen leagues from Palapa, and still eight or ten from Luconia, to which island he anxiously wished to proceed directly ; but the straits of San Bernardino, which he must of necessity pass, were so infested with Mahometan and Indian corsairs, that no person would undertake to be his conductor.... He therefore dismissed the Indians, who had brought him to this place ; and, from the accounts he received of them, had reason to be thankful that he escaped out of their hands..... Had M. de Pages found it possible to pass San Bernardino without danger, still he had a journey of one hundred and fifty leagues to perform before he could reach the city of Manilla ; and, at this season of the year, not even the natives, he understood, would have attempted such an expedition.

Frustrated in his hopes of reaching Canton in the course of the season, nothing remained for him but to measure back his way to the galleon at Palapa.

When he arrived at Samar, he found that all the passengers had left the vessel, and taken up their residence in the town, which consisted of about one hundred houses. Here he had the good fortune to engage tolerable accommodations, and was enabled to pass his time in a manner very agreeable to his taste.

Palapa is situated on the river of the same name, at the distance of two leagues from the sea. The houses of the natives are generally constructed of bamboo, and thatched with the leaves of the nipe, as it is called, a kind of shrub. The body of the building is raised some height above the ground, and rests on a floor of split bamboos.

The natives, especially those who reside on the sea-coast, were formerly Mahometans ; but the missionary Jesuits have converted them to the religion and allegiance of Spain ; and exercise a tyrannical power over them. For the most trivial offences, persons of both sexes, and all ages, are subjected to the discipline of the whip ; to which the degraded native submits with such patience, that he even thanks the ghostly father for the benefit his soul has received from the effects of a bastinado, which he is taught to believe was inflicted for its good.

The Jesuit, by means of confession, has access to the most secret thoughts of the Indian, who, in the simplicity of his heart, pours out not only his offences, but whatever is the object of his hopes or fears in the ear of his pastor. Threats, flattery, presents, and punishments, are alternately held out to reclaim the savage ; and, at last, the priest, gains an entire ascendancy over him, and he commits both his temporal and eternal concerns to the guidance of his spiritual director.

The maxims, indeed, by which the Jesuits conduct themselves here, much resemble those of their brethren in Paraguay, except that they do not monopolize the product of the people's

industry for their own emolument. But notwithstanding the unbounded attachment which the Indians have for their pastors, and the facility with which this might have been turned to their advantage, M. de Pages says he saw the Jesuits meet the edict for the abolition of their order, with the deference due to civil authority ; but at the same time with the firmness and fortitude of a manly and constant mind.

Samar is blessed with such a fertile soil, that it rewards the industry of the husbandman at least forty fold. Besides other grain, it produces a considerable quantity of rice. The common food, however, of the natives is potatoes, yams, and a root named gaby. Agreeably to the example of the Indians, our traveller lived entirely on roots, whose saccharine taste is more pleasant and their qualities more nutritious, than the uniform use of insipid boiled rice. At first, this kind of food seemed heavy and flatulent ; but soon became familiar to the stomach. He had, likewise, plenty of pork for his consumption, and sometimes eggs ; besides a variety of delicious fruits, among which the cocoa-nut bore distinguished pre-eminence.

Sugar-caness, cabbages, garlic, onions, melons, oranges, lemons, and other vegetables, little known in Europe, are cultivated on this island. It abounds also in figs of thirteen or fourteen different species. But the chief attention of the natives is paid, and with justice, to the culture of the cocoa tree.

Nor has nature been less liberal to Samar in the variety and excellence of its game. The woods swarm with birds of almost every de-

scription. Domestic fowls are very numerous, and little different from ours. Roebucks, buffaloes, and other quadrupeds, range the forests, and afford both sport and food to the dexterous hunter.

Mankind are fed, clothed, and lodged here, with little toil, either of body or mind. This easiness of condition renders them open and affable, gay, lively, and flippant.

The Indian has little propensity to labour, but he cannot be accused of avoiding it when occasion requires. Vanity and lying are the only immoralities M. de Pages could discover among them : they appeared to be warm in their attachments, and to possess a sensibility of mind peculiarly nice and delicate.

Many of them discover a natural taste for music, and a genius for the mechanic arts ; and, perhaps, nothing is wanting but education, to render them eminent in the elegant or useful arts.

The common salute between the sexes, and of affection among relations, is here preceded by a gentle aspiration of incense on that part of the face to which the lips are meant to be applied.

Large trowsers, which descend below the calf of the leg, a shirt falling over them to the middle of the thigh, and a handkerchief twisted round the head, in the manner of a turban, constitute the ordinary dress. On occasions of ceremony, they appear in a round hat, and a banyan, or bed-gown, consisting of silk or cotton.

The women wear an apron, which, after passing several times round the waist, falls down to

the toe ; and some of them have a petticoat, so very thin and transparent, that modesty obliges them to tuck up a corner of it in their girdle, by which one leg is exposed. Their shift is shorter than that of the men ; but their head-dress is not very different, except that they roll their hair high on the crown.

M. de Pages says, he scarcely ever saw an ugly or ill favoured woman on these islands. Their features are small and not always very regular ; but they have beautiful eyes, and their faces are uncommonly expressive and interesting. One of the most beautiful objects, in his opinion, that can meet the eye of a painter, is a fine young Indian female on her way to fetch water from the well. The large leaf hat, the delicate drapery of her transparent petticoat, and a light bamboo pitcher in each hand, give a surprising grace and dignity to her person.

Here our traveller was often at a loss to determine which had most claim to his admiration, the beauty of the country, or the innocent manners of the inhabitants. Having travelled half round the globe, he had lost many local and illiberal partialities ; and was become sensible how little the narrow prejudices of education accord with the sentiments of an open and candid mind. Hence, if he envied the Bissayan his country, he was still more desirous of his society, of that serenity which was visible in his whole conduct, and of that serenity of mind so little known in more refined regions. He surveyed with satisfaction the smallest of nature's works, which the levity of a refined imagination has, in no instance, taught the Bissayan either to impair or destroy.

His heart was enchanted with their simple forms of religious adoration ; and his soul was elevated to that gracious Being, who had led him by the hand through all his wanderings.

Our author makes a remark, which coincides with the general observations of voyagers and travellers, that the inhabitants of all the islands in the oriental seas, however widely dispersed, have a greater affinity with each other than with the people of the continent, in their manners, customs, language, and features. Hence it is reasonable to infer, that their intercourse with the Asiatics is comparatively of a recent date ; and that their first emigration from the old world must have happened at a very remote period.

Though they had been favoured with many intervals of fine weather, the wind was not propitious for their sailing till the end of September. On the 7th of October, having got every thing on board, they steered for Manilla. In passing the straits of San Bernardino, they found a most rapid current, attended with whirlpools ; but the direction of the stream being generally in their favour, and the wind increasing, they made a pretty rapid progress.

Having passed Marindonque, they descried an European vessel, and not being able to ascertain to what country she belonged, they gave her chase. She proved to be the San Carlos, a Manilla galleon, which, in her passage to Acapulco, had put back to be repaired.

Pursuing their course, and passing several islands, on the 15th of October they anchored in Port Cavite, to the north-east of the bay of

**Manilla.** Cavite is the harbour chiefly frequented by the king's ships, while in the Philippine Isles. It is formed by a tongue of land, on which stands an arsenal defended by excellent batteries of great extent.

The town of this port is named St. Roch, and is well peopled with Indians, who make active sailors and useful workmen. It stands about two leagues from Manilla.

From the Dominicans, who often sent missionaries to China, M. de Pages expected, but in vain, such recommendations to their friends in that empire, as might have facilitated his intended expedition to Tartary. The rigid policy of the Chinese, in not admitting strangers into the interior parts of their country, rendered this the only expedient from which he could hope for success. Finding himself disappointed in this part of his plan, perhaps from the policy of the Dominican missionaries, he resolved to continue his travels round the globe, by the way of India.

As our traveller never lost sight of one grand object....the study of simple and uncultivated man, in his native abodes, the circumstances of his residence at Manilla were most propitious to his views. He took up his lodgings on the bank of the river, about a mile from Manilla, the intermediate space being wholly covered with the huts of the Indians, fine gardens, and country seats of the Spaniards. Numberless boats were continually passing and repassing under his windows; and, indeed, no scene can be more gay or crowded than the river of Manilla.



On the island of Luconia, M. de Pages devoted his time, as usual, to the company and conversation of the natives. He lodged, boarded, and slept, just as they did; and found the Indians here possessed of the same good qualities of the heart, as distinguish the inhabitants of the other islands, though not equally free from a tincture of whim and caprice.

The natural turn of their mind is gay, lively, and adroit; but locality of situation and connection with Europeans give them many shades of distinction. From the natural richness of the soil, joined to the universal practice of mutual charity and beneficence, they are averse to laborious occupation; and as the expence of maintenance is an object of little moment here, they spend much of their time in visiting and being visited.

The members of a family seldom separating upon the marriage of the younger branches, four or five different heads, with their respective children, often inhabit the same cottage. They assemble in good humour, and sit down together, without one symptom of envy or jealousy, to partake their meal out of the same dish. Nor are their sleeping apartments distinct: every individual, strangers not excepted, sleeps on a mat spread on the ground in the same room; and yet it rarely happens that any act of impropriety is known to take place between the sexes,.... "Sometimes," says M. de Pages, "when I awoke in the morning, I have found that I had borrowed the half of a fine young Indian's mat, who was fast asleep by my side, without giving any offence to her, or occasioning any scandal in

the society." The same habits of domestic life prevail in many countries remote from this, without being attended with any effects injurious to good morals. Indeed the very existence of this apparently perilous custom, is a proof of great purity, as well as simplicity of manners in the people among whom it prevails.

The children of the natives, to the age of ten or twelve years, usually run about in their shirts, without any other covering. Nor does this degree of nudity occasion either shame or the sense of indecency, till the age when the passion of sex begins to be excited. Indeed, savages, except in cold climates, generally go naked, or at least with a very slight covering round their loins, without being conscious of the smallest impropriety in their appearance.

In civilized society, however, we often meet with an affectation of modesty which almost always betrays a latent corruption of morals; whereas the thoughtless indifference of the Indian is a strong proof of the purity and innocence of his mind.

The city of Manilla is of considerable extent; the streets are handsome, and the houses are built in a convenient style. The inhabitants of the first distinction are affluent; and the generality are in easy circumstances. The taste for expence, luxury, and debauchery, however, is much less strong than in the Spanish American settlements.

The gay, simple, and ingenuous manners of the Indians, seem to have in some measure subdued the haughty and arrogant temper of the Spaniard; and an amiable example, to have

been copied with a good effect by the Christians.

The river which forms the harbour for trading ships, flows under the city walls, and separates Manilla from the town of St. Croix. This last is almost equally well built with the capital, and is populous in Indians and Spaniards. At a small distance, on the opposite bank of the river, on the same side with Manilla, are seven considerable towns, chiefly occupied by the natives. Few merchants or mechanics reside within the walls of Manilla. The great seat of manufacture, and the emporium of merchandise is Parian, on the farther side of the river, which is pretty well built, and principally inhabited by the industrious Chinese.

Under the pretext of embracing Christianity, but in fact to possess themselves of the trade of the country, these people once resorted annually to Luconia, and left a few of their companions stationary on the island. This colony has ever since been increasing, and they are now computed at twenty thousand. After engrossing the whole of the manufactures, and the principal part of the trade, they now begin to turn their attention to agriculture.

In business they are artful and designing, in manners and address insinuating; and, under the mask of a smiling countenance, they are ever on the watch to take advantage of the credulous customer. In their general behaviour, however, they are sober, industrious, affable and lively.

Among the inhabitants of Manilla, are Armenian merchants, Malays, natives of the Malabar coast, and of the kingdom of Siam, besides a few Japanese, who have been accidentally thrown on

the coast, and have fixed their residence here. It is a law of the empire of Japan, that no subject shall sail out of sight of land under pain of death ; hence, such as happen to be forced by the violence of the wind and weather to a different shore, renounce every idea of ever returning to their native land. With an extreme deference for their superiors, they are brave, sober, and intelligent. In their deportment, they are grave and sedate ; hardy and robust in their persons ; and though capable of enduring the severest toil, are little disposed to submit to more than they can well avoid.

The inhabitants of the sea-coast in the Philippines were formerly Mahometans, and governed by chiefs named Datoos ; who, while they exercised authority over their vassals, paid allegiance and tribute to certain superior princes. Some of these chiefs still exist in the Bissayan islands, but retain no other memorial of their ancient grandeur, than the privilege of collecting a revenue for the benefit of the crown of Spain. It is, however, very moderate, and exacted with great mildness. A few of these Datoos remain in Luconia, but without a shadow of consequence or authority.

In this island too, M. de Pages saw an officer in very mean and indigent circumstances, who inherited not only the name, but the royal blood of the Montezumas, the hereditary emperors of Mexico. The lineal descendants of this illustrious line of princes have an annual pension of five thousand piasters, with the vain privilege of being escorted by a body-guard. Precluded, however, by poverty, from exercising these empty

honours, they content themselves with bearing the arms of the empire, and retaining a few inactive guards.

Sugar, indigo, cotton, many kinds of dyeing woods, and valuable trees, are among the native products of the Philippines. Of cotton they manufacture various fabrics, with great neatness and ingenuity. Pepper is most abundant, and some other spices, but they are in general little cultivated; and what proves a source of wealth to the Dutch, in the hands of the Spaniards scarcely supplies the consumption of the country.

The present commerce of Manilla, exclusive of a coasting trade with the Bissayan Isles, is confined to one or two ships employed to purchase goods at Macao, and five or six Chinese vessels, which import commodities from Canton and Quemoy. They occasionally, but rarely, dispatch a single ship to Siam, Bengal, or the Coromandel coast; and besides the galleon of New Spain, laden with the produce of Bengal and China, they send a ship to Batavia, whence they are supplied with the goods and manufactures of Europe.

As there was no ship to sail from Manilla sooner than that which was bound for Batavia, M. de Pages chose to embrace this opportunity of resuming his travels; and accordingly sailed from Manilla on the 7th of March 1769, on board a small vessel bound for Batavia; and without any remarkable occurrence, anchored in that road on the 15th of April.

Batavia has been so often visited, that we forbear to enlarge in its description, unless where

the novelty of our author's remarks deserve attention.

During a stay of four months in this great emporium of Dutch commerce in the east, M. de Pages had reason to think that there was much impolicy in the manner in which the natives were treated by their invaders. The Hollanders take no care to incorporate the Indians with their own people, or to make them one by the ties of interest or convenience. Hence, that motley policy, in which they alternately employ force, flattery, and dissimulation, as may seem most conducive to promote the present ends, without any fixed principles of conduct.

The Indians seem to have a rooted aversion to their tyrants, which only weakness keeps from displaying itself in acts of aggression. Hostilities, indeed, are not infrequent between them; nor is there any common bond of union, even when tranquility prevails; and our author is of opinion, that should any disasters affect the parent state, its colonial establishments in the east would soon be dissolved\*.

M. de Pages found much entertainment in rambling about the streets of Batavia, each of which presents the gay and pleasant effects of a beautiful promenade. On either side is a regular row of houses, veneered with a sort of tessellated bricks. Along the sides of each house, two or three steps from the ground, runs a terrace, which is separated from the adjoining building

\* This idea has been realized by recent events, though not originating from the cause apprehended. The natives do not appear to have taken any active part against their former oppressors.

by benches, and covered with tents or booths, for the accommodation of the proprietor and his friends. Beneath this terrace is a space, six or seven feet wide, paved with flag stones, which forms a path for foot passengers. Contiguous to this is a much larger space covered with fine sand and gravel for carriages ; and last of all, appears a row of bushy evergreens, cut in fan form, which lines each side of a canal of running water, about thirty yards wide.

Under the shade of those trees is another little terrace, neatly paved and rising by a flight of steps above the level of the street. The canal is bounded by walls, with stairs, at intervals, for the convenience of navigation ; and the opposite side of the street is exactly uniform with that which has now been described.

The castle is a very beautiful object ; and from the uniform and chaste simplicity observed in the military, as well as the moral disposition of the adjacent grounds, the Dutch taste is advantageously displayed.

The suburbs are divided into three districts, separated from each other by large intervals, occupied by beautiful gardens. The Chinese suburb, or town, is immensely populous, and the streets and shops have all the bustle of industry and trade.

M. de Pages visited all the places of public amusement in this city. He attended the Chinese as well as the European comedy, and saw a kind of Javanese opera, accompanied with dancing. There was a novelty in the natural and simple music of these countries, very entertaining.

The ceremonies attending the Javanese manner of burial are extremely interesting to a mind endued with sensibility. The mourner's plaintive lamentation, the tears and sorrows of the relations, the profusion of flowers and odours, scattered over the body of the deceased, are all expressive of that sweet and tender affection which subsisted between the living and their deceased friends. The Javanese are tall and well proportioned, and present themselves with a noble air and more open countenance than the natives of the Philippines. The Malay Indians, on the other hand, are short and clumsy, with something extremely coarse and rustic in their eyes and general features.

The Chinese again preserve their native character, and are nearly the same here as at home. Our traveller observes, that when one of their females has arrived at a marriageable age, and wishes to settle in life, she places a set of flower pots in the windows of her apartments, as a signal that she may be wooed. The nuptial contract is made without the slightest acquaintance between the parties ; and the wife of an Asiatic grandee would conceive it to be a profanation of her person, to be seen without the walls of the haram.

The insalubrity of the air of Batavia, is the universal complaint of almost every person who has visited the place. M. de Pages says, that though he drank nothing but water, and fed on fruits and vegetables alone, he never enjoyed better health than in the island of Java ; but to this very simplicity of his living, may justly be



ascribed the exemption he gained from the baneful effects of the climate.

Abstemiousness is not the taste of Europeans in general ; but the natives are remarkably temperate, and whoever will follow their simple modes, may be blessed with the same health they enjoy.

The Dutch company, under the pretext of doing honour to the emperor of Java, but in fact, with a view to their own security alone, maintain two companies of European cavalry in his service. The Indian kings, in alliance with them, are crowned by the council of Batavia ; and when at any time the right of succession is disputed, whatever pretender is fortunate enough to have the company's interest, is certain to succeed in his claim.

It is a maxim of policy with the Dutch to flatter the native princes, with all the parade of regal grandeur, at the same time that they strip them of all real consequence. Thus, provided they can get possession of the substance, the Indian may amuse himself with the shadow of majesty.

Intending to visit Bombay, the only safe, commodious, and strongly fortified harbour on the main land of India, M. de Pages took his passage in an English vessel bound to Surat, which, for commercial reasons, was to touch at that port.

They set sail on the 2d of August, 1769, and doubling Bantam, they entered the Straits of Sunda. The wind soon proving unfavourable, and provisions growing short, it was first pro-

posed to put into Rajapour on the main land; but the wind afterwards shifting to their wish, they held on their course for Bombay, and soon anchored off that island. Though the soil is generally steril, the excellent accommodation which the harbour yields for ships, renders this a place of considerable resort.

The ship having dispatched her business at this place, our traveller continued his voyage in her to Surat, where they arrived on the 7th of September. This is a very large and beautiful road, but much exposed to winds, and too remote from the land to be commodious.

As soon as the ship was secured, M. de Pages set out for the capital. The castle, which stands on the border of the river, was the first object of his attention. It consists of a number of semi-circular towers, mutually flanking each other, and commanding the city and river. The British and Moorish flags were both displayed; though the former possess all the real authority, while the nabob exercises a power rather shewy than solid.

The prodigious extent of the city of Surat, vast population, riches, and elegance; every object, in short, tends to impress the mind of a stranger with ideas of its great resources and importance.

During our traveller's sojournment here, the nabob made his public appearance, attended by three thousand regular troops, besides an equal number of persons on foot, on horseback, or in palanquins. In his train was a band of music, remarkable only for its noise, together with a number of camels and four elephants richly ca-

parisoned : in short, the whole procession was well calculated to give a suitable idea of oriental pomp and magnificence.

All the inhabitants of the first distinction in Surat, and, at least, one half of those of inferior condition, are followers of Mahomet ; next to them in number are the Gentoos ; then the Persians ; while the Jews and Christians, the last of whom, though possessing the greatest power, do not exceed five hundred, make the smallest class.

Being extremely desirous to obtain some knowledge of the Marrattas, our author dressed himself in the fashion of the country, and having obtained a guide of that nation, soon left Surat. In his progress through the country, he passed several villages, at regular stages of about four leagues, and in their vicinity saw abundant crops of Indian corn, rice, vegetables, and other cultivated productions.

The country is much intersected with rivers, which, however, are inconsiderable, except in the rainy season. After a journey of ten leagues, he came to Nausary, a small tower defended by a fort, surrounded with pagodas, gardens, and beautiful flower plats. Nothing, however, astonished M. de Pages more, than to see with what confidence and familiarity the different tribes of animals sported around them. The birds, seemingly unacquainted with the depredations of man, perched on the trees over their heads with a gay indifference ; the monkey and the squirrel climbed the wall, or gambled on the house-top without apprehension. Happy effect of those

mild and innocent manners, which give peace and protection to all creation's tribes.

M. de Pages finding himself fatigued with walking, on his arrival at Nausary, hired an ox, the only animal used for riding in this country, and continued his travels to Gondivy.

When he sat down to dinner, for the first time, he had leaves placed instead of plates, and likewise a leaf goblet, all which were thrown away as soon as they were used; for a Gentoo will not defile the purity of his person by coming in contact with that part of the cup which has been at the mouth of a man of a different cast.

Proceeding eight leagues farther, through a country only fit for pasture, and in many places desolate, he arrived at a small town, which forms the domains of a petty sovereign prince. Next day he reached Demum; but as he had no inclination to visit the governor, he advanced about a mile farther, and slept in a small town composed of Gentoos and a few Christians, subject to the Portuguese, who have a small territory on this coast.

Since M. de Pages left Surat, he had not, till now, met with a single Christian, and he was not a little pleased to find that his host was of the same religion with himself.

After a week's journeying, he arrived at the village of Danou, the minister of which was an Indian Portuguese, and on him our traveller made it his business to wait.

The district of Demum was formerly possessed by the Portuguese, and when it passed to the Marrattas, they granted toleration to all religions; and the Christians are consequently pretty nu-

merous. All the rights of Christian worship are performed with equal freedom as in any country of Europe; and our traveller was present at a marriage ceremony, at which the Marrattas, and even the Bramins, though allured by curiosity only, behaved with the most commendable decency of manners.

The general appearance of the Marrattas of both sexes indicates industry and activity. There are, however, among them, some who affect religion as an excuse for idleness and vanity. The Gentoos here preserve their universal character of being social, humane, and hospitable. Their pagodas are filled with innumerable idols. Some of them are very grotesque and extravagant emblematical representations of the Deity; while others are only monitors and representatives of his particular attributes or beneficence.

Our traveller had the pleasure to make an acquaintance with a Bramin during his peregrinations in this country, who avowed that he worshipped one God only; and, indeed, though the Divine Essence is often adored under some material form, it cannot be proved, that any people are so sunk in ignorance as to worship an idol on its own account, and distinct from its great original. The Bramins being an enlightened order of men, certainly cannot be charged with idolatry, in the vulgar and literal sense of that word; and they are liberal enough to own, that the great object of religion is the same in all countries.... the adoration of one Almighty Father of us all.

On the 12th of November our traveller resumed his journey, and passed Trapore, a garrison town of some extent. His next stage was Ma-

heim ; and the following day he reached Agassan, where he received the hospitality of a Frenchman in the service of a Marratta prince, residing at Barauda.

Agassan stands at the distance of five leagues from another considerable town, named Bassan, which has a commercial intercourse with Arabia. The sea coast is strongly fortified, and the country is populous. The natives cultivate the sugarcane, cocoa, and palms ; their prevailing crops, however, are Indian corn and rice ; and, in the art of agriculture, they appear to have made no small progress. The effects of industry and rural labour are every where conspicuous.

The most common animals in this country are tigers, monkeys, and wild dogs. Of the feathered tribe the most frequent are doves, parroquets, and crows, which are so tame as to attack the dishes on the tables.

The houses in the country are of the simplest construction, formed of bamboo or palm tree, and thatched with leaves or hay. The edifices in the towns, however, are extremely different, and many of them are not only elegant, but grand. In general, they are two stories high ; and the front is supported on the inside by a certain number of pillars, open to the air, whilst the outer wall is surrounded by a kind of gallery, which encircles the other three sides of the house.

The floor is paved with a certain composition, consisting of soft stone pounded and mixed with a species of plaster, made of oil and the whites of eggs. This cement, when properly prepared, is exceedingly solid and compact, and acquires the appearance of a smooth stone of the most

beautiful surface. The top of the building has a flat roof or terrace, coated with the same cement, which they name *algamasse*.

The dress of the women is composed of a very long piece of painted calico, one half of which, after passing several times round the waist, is folded back and fastened behind ; while the other half is thrown over the head, and falling down before, covers the arms and bosom, and is attached in folds to the girdle. In this manner one simple garment embraces the whole body, and even serves for a veil to the face.

In town the men are usually dressed in a long white robe, which has the appearance of a jacket sewed to a kind of petticoat ; but in the country they wear two long broad pieces of cloth, the one round their loins, and the other over their shoulders ; or sometimes only a kind of band passed between their thighs.

Rings seem to be a peculiar object of female ambition, in every rank and condition of life, and are used for the toes as well as the fingers. Nose-jewels, or rings, are also common ornaments ; and even the skin does not escape the marks of vanity. The forehead is sometimes decorated with a star punctured in the flesh : and the lower eye-lashes are often painted black, to enhance the brilliancy of the pupil.

The burning of wives on the death of their husbands, one of the most remarkable proofs of a barbarous affection that the world can produce, though not quite obsolete among some of the higher casts, is nevertheless much on the decline ; and when it is used, to appearance, the unhappy victim is suffocated by pouring pails of oil over

her face, before she has been attacked by the flames.

M. de Pages proceeded, on the 6th of December, by the way of Bassan to Salset, an island in the vicinity of Bombay, from which it is separated by a small channel. This is a very pleasant spot, though the soil is not fertile. The blossoms of various fruits and flowers perfume the air, and at Pary, near the center of the island, where our author took up his abode, no situation could be more delightfully rural. Here he formed an acquaintance with several Bramins, from whom he received, in many instances, much kindness and civility.

Having made a considerable stay on this island and informed himself of many circumstances politically affecting the Marrattas, about the end of January, 1770, having learned that a French vessel had anchored at Surat, he was desirous to embrace this opportunity of writing to his friends in Europe. Departing therefore, from Salset, in five days he arrived at Danou, whence it was easy to have letters conveyed to Surat.... As he returned by Bassan, he had a second opportunity of contemplating, with admiration, the simple but civilized manners of the natives. In the genius of the people, however, are certain shades of difference, chiefly arising from the variety of religious opinions, or the diversity of origin. The Portuguese are vain and insolent; the Mahometans, with all their simplicity, are prone to pride and a haughty opinion of themselves; while the Gentoos, and particularly the Bramins, are unaffectedly simple, gentle, regular, and temperate.



M. de Pages observes, that though all public offices center in the Bramins, they are peculiarly affable and condescending; and appear to be perfectly unacquainted with the meaning of "the insolence of office," a phrase so well understood in Europe. The different chambers of administration, as well as the courts of justice, are open to the inspection of the public; while those who preside in them, are equally accessible to the lowest as the highest.

On our traveller's first arrival at Salset, the deputy soubadar, after giving him a civil reception, took occasion to observe, that as Europeans were ever of a fiery and turbulent character, he would wish to know who was to vouch for his good behaviour. M. de Pages answered, that in ordinary cases, the maxims of European policy required no other pledge of a man's obedience to the laws than his person and property. The soubadar remarked, that this was not always sufficient with regard to Europeans; and he specified some instances of their excesses, which seem to have arisen from a vain display of bravery.

Indeed, so mild are the manners and dispositions of the Gentoos, that it is difficult to account for them on any principles of religion and policy: they seem to arise from nature, from habit, from the very frame of the mind, and from the temperate and abstemious modes of life. The common use of animal food has, no doubt, exalted the natural tone of the passions; among the Gentoos, this is totally incompatible with their religion, and has certainly been one reason for

their characteristic distinction from all other nations.

The principles of the political and moral regulations of the Bramins are also calculated to allure man to innocence and simplicity of life, and to withdraw him from the seduction of passion. This too is the great object of the Divine law; and when man attempts to accomplish more, he falls into enthusiasm or superstition.

During his residence at Salset, M. de Pages, in every respect, except religion, led the life of a Bramin. He fixed his residence in the midst of a large garden, where the hours glided away in one uniform tenor; he dressed his vegetable food with his own hands; his garb and appearance were wholly oriental; and his time was employed in cultivating his garden, in reading, and walking.

In imitation of the highest cast, he suffered his beard to grow to a great length; and generally appeared with his head and feet bare, when he made occasional visits to the adjacent villages.

This course of life, which he pursued for some time, much to his own satisfaction, was so analogous to the manners of the Gentoo, that it soon procured him the credit and reputation of being a holy man. The Bramin, as well as the Christian, began to regard him with an eye of veneration. He was visited, invited to entertainments, and his acquaintance courted. He received presents of the choicest fruit from his neighbours; and, in short, was considered as a devout person, who was expiating his sins by the rigorous austerities of a new life.

Soon after his character began to be established, he had the misfortune to be seized with a disorder, named *semas*, which shews itself in large pustules on the body and hands. Having tried various remedies with little or no effect, and losing four of his finger nails, at the end of twenty days, he was induced to set out for Surat, in order to have better medical advice. The journey, change of air, and above all sea-bathing, discharged the pimples, and he speedily began to recover.

Five months now elapsed since M. de Pages came to reside in this country, and during all the excursions he made, he always received the kindest hospitality, and never was exposed to the slightest danger. Indeed he began to be regarded as a native by many, not only from the style in which he lived, but from his complexion, which the influence of hot climates had assimilated to their own.

Theft and robbery, he remarks, must be extremely rare ; for, in the course of so many months, not a single instance of either came to his knowledge ; and though he was, on different occasions, three or four days absent from his home, when, according to the custom of this country, the door of his cottage was left open, he never had the slightest reason to suppose that a stranger had crossed the threshold in his absence.

Our traveller was at Pardy on the day of the Gentoo's carnival. On this occasion, they ran about the streets with their faces and clothes stained with different-coloured powders, dancing

to harsh-sounding music, and imparting to all who came in their way the same grotesque appearance with themselves.

On the 19th of March he arrived at Surat, and was obligingly accommodated in the French consul's family. Here he staid a whole month waiting for a passage in a Moorish vessel that was equipping for the trade of Bassora. During this interval he employed himself in obtaining a more accurate acquaintance with the people, trade, manners, and institutions of this great city.

As a proof of the magnificent style in which the principal merchants live, he says, that the Moor, on board one of whose vessels he had engaged a passage, had no less than one hundred slaves; and that one day, on some particular ceremony, he mounted an elephant, and besides a long train of dependents on foot, was attended by a numerous company of his own relations on horseback and in palanquins. Two hundred of his seapoys led the van, while a large collection of musical instruments, braying intolerable dissonance closed the rear.

Here our traveller had an opportunity of attending the commemoration of Abraham's sacrifice, or the Courbanbeyran, a solemnity to which the extraordinary pomp of the Indian grandees, in their attendance on the nabob to his mosque, the incredible number of troops, the bands of music, the splendour of equipage and dress, and the immense crowd of spectators, gave peculiar grandeur and magnificence. His highness was escorted by five or six thousand seapoys, and a considerable train of artillery, whilst, between

him and his mufti, the English counsellors, with a body of the company's troops, occupied a distinguished rank.

On the 20th of April, they set sail for Bassora in company with an English armed vessel, that protected them through the gulph, which is much infested by pirates. In thirteen days they dropped anchor at Mascate, which lies without the Straits of Ormus, and, consequently is a favourable situation for trade. Hence it serves as an emporium for the commerce of India and Persia.

M. de Pages took this opportunity of going ashore, where he met with a native of Ispahan, who acted as agent for French affairs in this city. The houses are miserably built, but the number of fine gardens gives the place a cheerful appearance. High, and almost inaccessible mountains surround it, and a handful of men may guard the access by land against a whole army.

The iman of this kingdom affects to be the only genuine descendant of Mahomet. He possesses an extensive territory, and lives in great splendour, in his capital, about five days' journey from Mascate.

In these regions the bulk of the people live on dates and milk, converted into a very dry substance, which, however, being again dissolved, affords a very refreshing liquor. From the sea they are well supplied with fish. In many places of the east the women lead the most sequestered lives; but at Mascate this is carried so far, that not an Arabian female is to be seen abroad.

After spending several days at this post, they stood for the straits of Ormus, which have a tremendous rolling sea. With some danger and.

delay from contrary winds and currents, they held on their course, keeping at nearly an equal distance from the shores of Persia and Arabia.

Our traveller lived on the best terms with the Moorish passengers, whose meek and peaceable disposition harmonized with his own. In matters of religion they appeared somewhat fanatical; but this did not prevent them from extending their complaisant behaviour to all persuasions. Among the other passengers were about twenty dervises, whose deportment was, in every respect, congenial to their profession. In their conversation they discovered the soundest principles of morality, which their painful situation during the voyage gave them frequent occasion to exercise. One of their companions, who lay ill, after suffering extreme agony, which he bore with heroic fortitude and resignation, shewed, at the very moment of his dissolution, with how little regret he bade adieu to a frail and transitory existence.

The ship's officers were inquisitive and sensible persons. They questioned our traveller why the French, in general, were so little addicted to the same simple way of thinking and acting as himself, whence arose that impatience that hurried them to the ends of the earth, amassing money merely to spend it again; and what pleasure or amusement they could find in being the instruments of animosity and dissension wherever they could extend their influence. M. de Pages made the best apology in his power, talked of the glory and dignity of his sovereign; but they could entertain no idea of glory, when separated from moral rectitude.

The Asiatics, in general, consider Europeans as men endowed with the reasoning faculty, rather than as reasonable themselves; or, in other words, as a race of ingenious fools: this was the prevailing opinion of the ship's company, and consequently, though our author might be able to argue best, he failed to produce conviction.

After touching at Bender Abouchier, a port of Persia, and taking in a new pilot, which was extremely necessary, from the nature of the navigation they were about to commence, they stood for the mouth of the Euphrates. In their passage they were obliged to anchor at the Isle of Careith, which once belonged to the Dutch, and was attempted to be possessed by the English; but at present was inhabited by Persians, Curds, and Arabs, who all agreed in a rooted aversion to the Europeans.

The gallies belonging to Careith infest the Persian gulph, and though they are not professionally pirates, a ship sailing here ought to be prepared for resistance.

Proceeding on their voyage, at the distance of eight leagues from the Euphrates, the pilots became anxious about what they called the entrance of the old bed of the river, which is situated on the Gurd coast. They passed over several banks, along which the river discharges itself into the gulph, and were twice aground before they could reach the coast of Arabia.

At last the pilots boldly entered the channel, convinced, from the sight of the land, which, however, is flat and low, that they had got clear of those banks which incommode the navigation of the Euphrates.



The depth of the water was now found to be considerably increased; and as Bassora lies at the distance of forty leagues from the sea, ships sail up with the tide, and anchor where they please.

About six leagues from Bassora, they passed the little island of Cheliby, and afterwards discovered on the coast of Arabia, a small river, on the banks of which stands an inconsiderable mosque.

Bassora, which is a large and populous city, stands about a mile from the Euphrates, and its gardens extend to the very banks of that river. The town and walls, and the greatest part of the private houses are either destitute of windows, or have only very small ones, in order to exclude the burning winds of the desert.

The banks of the Euphrates supply the inhabitants with fruit and vegetables, while they receive from Persia and Bender Abouchier all the other necessaries of life. The great mass of the people subsist on dates and a kind of sour milk. The customs of the east, respecting females, are here observed in all their strictness: they are as invisible to a stranger, as if they were really extinct.

Bassora is subject, under the grand seignior, to the bashaw of Bagdad, who, however, possesses but a very limited authority, and finds it expedient to exercise much discretion in his conduct both to the Curds and Arabians.

The English possess the greatest part of the Bassora trade; and as the Arabs, who compose the bulk of the inhabitants, are little civilized, and as the Turks might be inimical to their interests, they have had the address, under various



pretexts, to get five hundred national troops stationed ashore; and as their ships lie at anchor within gun-shot of the town, they are in a condition to overawe the inhabitants on any emergency, that may render their interference requisite. In the exercise, however, of a most extensive commerce, the English have discovered the good policy of appearing open and liberal in their transactions with strangers, and, as merchants, are deservedly esteemed.

M. de Pages, having waited on the French consul on the 25th of June, 1770, was politely received by him. Learning that a caravan had set out for Aleppo, only fifteen days before, he saw with regret the opportunity he had lost of crossing the desert, and feared lest he should be detained here for a long space before the departure of another. His fears, however, were of no long duration. A caravan of Bedouins, or Arabian shepherds, on their way to Aleppo, were now approaching the town; and having sent to enquire if any passengers were desirous to take the advantage of their protection, the French consul obligingly equipped M. de Pages for this expedition; who, having assumed the Turkish habit, and made his best acknowledgments to his beneficent countryman, he departed after being no more than three days in Bassora.

In the evening of the 28th of June, he was introduced to the Arab, who engaged for his safe conduct, and was taken under his care with every token of hospitality. Next day, every thing being ready, he mounted a camel for the first time in his life, in company with eight Arabs, and in the evening came up with the caravan,

which amounted to one hundred and fifty men, and one thousand five hundred young camels. The desert seemed entirely covered with herds and flocks belonging to the Bedouins of the neighbouring camp. Their camels wandered during the day in search of food, and at night returned to their owners' tent.

On the second day of their march, they passed the ruins of a castle, in the vicinity of a well, out of which they filled their bottles; and in two days more came up to other springs.

On the eighth day of their progress, they discovered an Arabian encampment, when our traveller changed his Turkish dress for that of the Arabs, his companions, that he might not be distinguished from them. This dress chiefly consists of the abe, with a handkerchief floating on the head.

The Bedouins, with a degree of prudence not always visible in their conduct, leaving their camels destined for the Aleppo market behind, proceeded a quarter of a mile from the Arabian camp. One of them then advanced to request the friendship of the tribe, a request which is generally complied with. It is granted, however, according to custom, under all the formalities of war; and therefore a party of Arabian warriors, rushing instantly from their camp, ran full speed towards the caravan. The Bedouins dismounted from their dromedaries, and with equal celerity proceeded to meet them; when, mingling with much apparent rage, each holding his lance pointed against the breast of his opponent, they exhibited a mock fight with much vociferation on both sides.

Order, however, was soon restored, and they were introduced within the lines of the camp, where they sojourned two days and a half.

Our traveller, entirely alone, advanced up to the tents, when a single Arab challenged him at some paces' distance, desiring to know his business. He gave them to understand that he was a stranger in the desert, and that curiosity alone prompted his intrusion. This proving satisfactory, he was saluted with much civility, and conducted to the tent, and placed as a mark of respect in the upper seat. His host was by profession a smith, and had a small furnace, which he heated with charcoal, obtained from the roots of some brambles; and had contrived to piece four skins in the form of a large bladder, which two of his children pressed, to supply the place of a pair of bellows.

This, like all other tents in the camp, had a partition in the middle; the first apartment was occupied by the master of the family and his guests, while the second was assigned to the females.

A beautiful man was standing at the door of a neighbouring tent, which M. de Pages likewise took the liberty to enter. Here he was extremely well received by a good old Arab, who was employed in making bottles and troughs of goat-skins. Every creature he met, even the mare and foal, came to smell him.

It seemed to be the chief employment of this little commonwealth, to dress goats' hair, and the wool of their sheep and camels. One circumstance surprised our traveller not a little, the indifferent air of the people, who, though

they treated him with civility, never stirred from their seats at his approach. This listless inattention, especially in children, appeared the more extraordinary, as novelty is generally alluring, and strangers are but seldom seen in this part of Arabia.

The wealth of an Arab consists in his flocks and his herds. His horses, and particularly his mares, are of great value; and as he is fond of horsemanship, they are his greatest favourites.... An Arabian horse feeds only once a day, and then moderately, and at the same time that he is one of the fleetest animals in the world, he is also one of the most abstemious.

The camel though less valued, is of no less consequence to his master. He serves to transport his family and property from one part of the desert to another, and besides, is an article of traffick for grain and other necessaries of life.

As the general aspect of the desert is that of a vast plain, bounded on all sides by the horizon, in vain does the roving eye of the traveller seek to rest on some intervening object; and therefore, after flitting over a dreadful waste of grey sand and scorched brambles, it returns at last, languid and fatigued, to enjoy a little relaxation in the variety of herds and other Arabian property with which it is surrounded. A deep and mournful silence reigns over the dreary landscape; neither beast, bird, nor insect, is seen to diversify the sad uniformity of the scene.

The small quantity of water which is found in the plain is extremely salt and bitter; but, amidst all the inconveniences of his situation, the Arab feels his independence, and looks down

with contempt on the effeminate and constrained pleasures of happier climes. Brave, proud, hospitable, and enterprising, he is faithful to his friends, and joins in all their animosities with the same zeal as if he were personally concerned.

Even in their engagements with strangers, the Arabs are of approved fidelity. If a traveller has purchased the privilege of passing unmolested, of an individual Arab, all those of the same tribe feel it their duty to protect him, and under some circumstances he may pass the desert with little apprehension of injustice.

A tribe of Arabs on their march across the desert, is a very curious and entertaining spectacle. On this occasion a vast expanse of plain presents itself to the eye, covered with flocks and herds, preceded by a troop of camels, laden with tents, baggage, and domestic implements. Behind these is another set of camels, bearing the lame and infirm animals. On a third set are groupes of women and children, whose shouts mix in strange confusion with the bleating and bellowing of numberless animals, of all humours, ages, and species. Such of the women as are exempt from the encumbrance of the children, employ themselves on their camels in spinning or grinding corn with hand-mills. While high above this singular mass of tumult and disorder, towers a forest of lances, at least eight or ten feet long, while the ear is stunned with the hoarse voice of the Arab, chiding, expostulating, or commanding silence; but whose chief care is to form a strong rampart for the defence of the little commonwealth on its march.

It was the intention of the Bedouins, in whose company M. de Pages travelled, to have pursued their route through the middle of the desert ; but it being represented by the Arabs of the camp, that among other inconveniences resulting from this step, they would not find a single drop of water in that direction, it was at last resolved to proceed towards the banks of the Euphrates.

Having filled their water bottles they resumed their journey, keeping a little more to the north-east ; and after four days' march reached a deserted castle, with three towers, on the confines of a small lake. Here they again replenished their bottles, though the water was very disagreeable both to the smell and the taste.

Our author, prompted by curiosity as well as thirst, drew towards the castle, and saw an object of great rarity in these regions....a piece of water covered with bulrushes waving in the wind. He hastened to the spot with joy and expectation ; but found the enchanting scene, which his fancy had painted, was only a piece of moist, marshy ground, where the putrid water was of every colour of the rainbow, and emitted a most pestilential odour. He made a shift, however, to penetrate where it seemed to be of the greatest depth, in hopes of finding water there of a less offensive quality ; but parched as he was with the burning wind of the desert, his stomach revolted as he approached it to his lips.

The castle stands close to the lake, and is surrounded with a mound of earth, of which material also the walls were constructed. The doors were so small that it never appears to

have been designed as a place of regular defence.

Having satisfied his curiosity as to the plan of the building, so little expected in this place, he began to open his eyes to a view of the surrounding country ; and found the poetical description of Oriental Tales to fall short of the resemblance of the scene. A stillness like the silence of night, the faint remains of a breeze, glowing with the fervour of the meridian sun, and dying away with his sinking orb, an unbounded waste of dark grey sand, hot as the ashes of a furnace, the vast canopy of the heavens, across whose pale atmosphere no object was seen but the crimson disk of the sun, half dipped in the horizon, were a few of the objects that conspired to impress his mind with an unpleasing melancholy.

He hastened to join his companions ; and pursuing their route in the same direction, in two days they came to some wells contiguous to four tents, the women belonging to which assisted in mending and filling their bottles.

After three days' farther progress, towards evening, they descried about twelve Arabs with a number of camels. The chief of the caravan, tempted perhaps by the smallness of the party, ordered his men to give chase ; and in their flight they dropped some linen, bottles, and clubs.

This exploit was by no means agreeable to M. de Pages ; he reflected on the probable consequences of it ; he felt for its injustice. The night, however, passed without molestation, and next morning they resumed their journey ; but

about noon, all on a sudden they saw a body of armed men, riding full speed towards them..... The Bedouins stopped their camels, and entered into a conference with a messenger, who came to treat with them on the part of the enemy. No agreement, however, could be made, the Arab returned to his friends, and the people of the caravan flew to arms.

Meanwhile they continued their march ; but in the space of an hour they saw themselves pursued by a large body of horse and foot. Arranging the camels in a compact body, and displaying a flag, the musqueteers posted themselves in the front, while the lances halted at the distance of fifty paces before the Bedouin standard.

The enemy advanced in order of battle, to the number of five hundred men, while the force on our traveller's side, consisted only of one hundred and fifty. The Bedouins, however, waded their approach with steadiness and resolution, shouting *Alla ou Alla*, an invocation to God to witness the justice of their cause. A running fight soon commenced ; while the Arabs, trusting to their numbers, seemed disposed to surround the caravan, and declined coming to close quarters.

The engagement continued to be maintained in this indecisive manner till the approach of night, when the main body of the enemy, retiring to a considerable distance from the caravan, gave the musqueteers an opportunity of closing their ranks. On the side of the Bedouins, none were killed nor wounded ; while they boasted of



having killed some men and camels belonging to the enemy.

A close watch was kept all night, and their conduct, in this respect, gave no mean idea of their military conduct and circumspection. All was joy and uproar in the Bedouin camp, as if they had gained a decisive victory ; and though our traveller suggested to his conductor, that a little repose would be a better preparative to a new engagement in the morning, than such intemperate and unseasonable gusts of joy, his advice was little regarded ; and he was too little acquainted with the Arabic language to deliver his sentiments in the council of war, which was then sitting round the Bedouin standard. He therefore committed himself to the care of Providence, and tried to take some repose, which, however, was interrupted by the balls of the Arabs whistling round his ears.

Early next morning, the conflict was renewed ; and, after lasting two hours, without any thing decisive, the combatants, on both sides, withdrew from the field. Negotiation was again tried ; and soon after M. de Pages received a message from the Bedouins to deliver up what money he had in his possession ; a requisition which he readily complied with.

It appeared, however, in the sequel, that no partial ransom would be accepted ; and that nothing less than the plunder of the whole caravan would satisfy the Arabs. The Bedouins again ran to arms, though it was impossible to hold out long, as they were not only exhausted with fatigue, but their water was nearly expended.

Towards evening the Arabs made a feint to renew the attack ; but being sure of their prey, they seemed unwilling to expose themselves to much danger. Night coming on, the enemy retired to the distance of half a league, and sentinels were stationed on all sides of the caravan, to watch their motions.

In a short time many fires were lighted up by the Bedouins, and they began to form themselves into circles, and to whisper each other. Our traveller conceived that some secret enterprise was in agitation ; and in a short time they began to saddle their camels ; while his conductor gave him notice of the intended flight, and advised him to abandon the most weighty part of his provisions, and to stick fast to his dromedary.

This was a most dismal prospect for M. de Pages. He was to follow the caravan at the dreadful gallop of the camel, to which he was not accustomed, and being now convinced he had nothing better to expect, than to perish by the sword, or be taken prisoner, he could not help secretly wishing that the enemy might overtake them, and decide their destiny at once.

At four o'clock in the morning, the usual cry of *bonne garde* ? or, who goes there ? was set up, while more fires were kindled, to deceive the enemy. An interval of dead silence ensued ; when at length, at half past four, as the advanced guard was still shouting *bonne garde* ? our traveller's friendly guide came to see if he was properly mounted, and in an instant the whole caravan shot across the desert like a flash of lightning.

They had fled three leagues towards the south at full stretch, during which M. de Pages suffered more than words can express, from the intolerably painful motions of his beast, and he was so bruised and worn out, that he was often on the point of abandoning his hold.

Meanwhile they saw the enemy in close pursuit ; but as part of the caravan had fallen into their hands, they lost some time in pillaging the effects, and catching the young camels intended for sale, which had been purposely fettered on one foot to throw them in the way of the Arabs, and check their pursuit.

After riding with all their might three leagues farther, a party of seven persons, of whom M. de Pages was one, happening to be together, resolved to detach themselves entirely from the scattered remains of the caravan ; and what became of the rest he never knew. By making a large circuit round the region they had just traversed, they resumed their former direction without seeing any more of their friends or enemies.

Continuing their flight with the utmost celerity, they came at length to a stony district, where our traveller's camel stumbling, threw him off, and taking flight, overturned his baggage ; when a Bedouin cutting the ropes, he was deprived of all his provisions, with a considerable part of his other necessities, while the beast ran unloaded before them.

By the humanity of an Arab he was taken up behind him ; and, at eight o'clock, having entered the dry bed of a torrent, they lay concealed,

while one of the party went to reconnoitre, from an eminence, what was passing on the plain.

He could discover nothing in sight ; and after making a temporary saddle for our traveller, which increased his sufferings, though nothing more could be done in the present crisis, they rode on for two hours more, when they came to a spring of sweet water, surrounded with shrubs, which seemed to announce its good quality..... Worn out with thirst and fatigue, our traveller drank almost a bottle of it at a draught ; but he had soon reason to be sorry for the imprudence of his conduct.

M. de Pages now reflected on the gratitude he owed to the friendly Arab, who, in the moment of danger and distress, had rescued him from being left behind. How to satisfy this debt he knew not. He had only four piasters left ; he tendered them as a small token of affectionate gratitude to his benefactor. The Arab positively refused to accept any thing ; his mind had been formed to charity and beneficence, without the prospect of a reward ; he could not conceive on what principle money was offered him ; nor would he receive it at last, in any other light, than as the memorial of a friend, who loved and esteemed him.

The same disinterestedness and humanity were displayed, in their supplying him from their own scanty stock of provisions, with whatever they could afford ; nor did this kind attention cease to the very day of their separation.

Observing the fresh traces of cattle visible about the well, they were fearful of continuing long on this spot ; and therefore, after some re-

freshment, they set out, and travelled with nearly the same rapidity as before. M. de Pages suffered inexpressible pain ; his nerves were so shattered, that his fingers involuntarily shook like the keys of a harpsichord ; and he began to lose his appetite together with his bodily faculties.

After a short halt in the evening, the Bedouins judged it necessary to proceed, and the following morning they discovered the banks of the Euphrates, on which stood a solitary building ; but suddenly observing a company of Arabs, they turned the heads of their camels, and fled full speed.

In regulating their flight, they were directed by the north-west wind in the day time, and by the motion of the stars in the night.

Having had the good fortune to discover a well, at which they filled their bottles, they travelled on for four days more, when they descried a ridge of high mountains on the left, stretching along the horizon. Turning now to the right, and directing their march in the line of the mountains, they arrived at a watering-place, in the midst of a plain. Descending into a deep cavern, formed by huge rocks, they found in a vast bason, or natural cavity, a fountain of bitter water, which, considering its taste, smell, colour, and situation, seems to merit a place in the catalogue of the infernal sources.

Next day, having rested in some hollows, they continued their journey along the sides of the hills, as soon as it was dusk, from the dread of falling in with the natives. This caution proved extremely fortunate ; for next morning, having

gained the first ridge, and looking down upon the plain, they saw it crowded with Arabian camps, and could not help congratulating themselves on their escape.

The soil now began to be a little more susceptible of culture, and the brambles to be of a different species from those of the desert. They soon entered on a vast plain, with distant hills on each side; and their prospects now lost much of their former dreary uniformity.

They again fell in with a well, at which they filled their bottles; but observing the ground still moist with water that had been recently drawn, they thought it advisable not to linger in this place. Lying by chiefly in the day, at night they proceeded along a path formed in the channel of a torrent, and here they observed the foot-steps of camels, while the surrounding desert began to have the appearance of being much frequented.

At eight o'clock in the evening, they observed some fires on the heights, and heard the barking of dogs; symptoms of population which were soon confirmed by evident vestiges of the plough. In a few hours they came up to some houses near a brook of running water; and having at length entered a built village, they stopped their dromedaries, and stood to their arms.

The return of day presented them with a country watered by rain and refreshed by dew, and in no mean state of cultivation. It was farther embellished with poplars, the first trees they had seen since they had entered the desert.

When the villagers awoke, they appeared intimidated, and probably mistaking the strangers

for a band of robbers, they requested them to withdraw to an adjacent field, where they might refresh themselves unmolested. This was readily complied with, and after a few hours, they resumed their journey over a country which gradually was becoming more beautiful and populous.

Having passed many villages, they were now travelling through a country like a continued garden, abounding in trees and plants of various kinds. Coming to an arcade, within which was a charming fountain of water, the Bedouins were seized with a panic, and refused to enter till one of their companions had reconnoitred the place.

At last they came to a cemetery, and at a small distance before them perceived the walls of a great town. The rich appearance of the adjacent country, and the many fine gardens along the road, suggested the idea of a very extensive city. Being about to halt under the town wall for refreshment, they received a message from the bashaw, ordering them instantly to depart, and threatening vengeance in case of disobedience.

Sensible that they were at the mercy of a tyrant, they thought it expedient to withdraw to some distance, when the message was repeated, probably through the fear which the Bedouins occasion. Meanwhile a bold and spirited Arab of the party, incensed at the insolence of the people, stopped his dromedary, and stuck his lance into the ground, to denote possession ; and, in spite of remonstrances and abuse, the whole party instantly followed his example. It was on

the 3d of August, and on the thirty-fifth day since their departure from Bassora, that they fixed their quarters in the vicinity of this city.

Harassed by marches and countermarches, by fear, fatigue, and want, our traveller had such a confusion of ideas, that he could not ascertain the situation of the place near which they were ; but thought it corresponded most with that of the ancient city of Damascus. His companions, however, told him it was Chams, or the City of the Sun ; and that it was inhabited by a race of men peculiarly vicious and malevolent. He was farther informed, that they were ten days' journey from Aleppo, to which he urged his conductor to carry him ; but with regard to their actual situation on the globe, he was more in the dark than before.

M. de Pages was anxious to be carried by his guide into the city, that he might find some inn or house of entertainment for strangers ; but this proposal seemed to be idle and ridiculous to a man who had little knowledge of European habits. Having then expressed his desire to be introduced to some Asiatic Christian, the friendly Arab readily complied with this request, and he now discovered that Chams was the Arabian appellation for Damascus. In the street he met a Jesuit, who proved to be a native of France, and who kindly invited him to the hospitality of his convent ; an offer too grateful not to be accepted with alacrity.

Damascus is large and populous. The houses towards the streets make but an indifferent appearance ; but have a handsome garden front. This city contains manufactures of different



kinds, and the markets are elegant and well supplied. The district inhabited by the Christians is mean, and in every respect inferior to the other quarters of the town.

The great trade and population of Damascus, as well as the high veneration it holds among the Musselmen, originate from its being the place of rendezvous for the Mahometan pilgrims of Europe and part of Syria, in their way to Mecca; hence it has been dignified with the title of Mahomet's Heel.

This caravan is conducted by the bashaw of Damascus, who receives a considerable sum from the porte on this account, as well as to maintain the military force, and to keep certain castles in the desert in repair. At fixed stations, the caravan of Damascus is joined by the pilgrims from Bagdad and Cairo, who all arrive at Mecca, either at the solemnity of Courban Beyran, or Abraham's Sacrifice; or at the end of Ramadan, corresponding to the Jewish passover.

The Jesuits of Damascus were kind and attentive to M. de Pages to the last degree; and in a city where the people are uncommonly cruel and ferocious, and which, properly speaking, does not contain one resident European, their hospitality was the more gratefully felt.

At his departure, after passing nearly a week in Damascus, these good fathers furnished him with a guide to Baruth, on the borders of the Mediterranean.

At first the road led over mountains, where the soil was extremely dry, with little appearance of cultivation, though they found excellent fruit, milk, and vegetables. After ascending and de-

ascending for a considerable time, they entered a narrow defile of great length, which brought them to a large and extensive plain, named Beca, near the center of which they crossed a small river, and soon after reached a village.

Here they halted till the usual hour of resuming their journey in the night, when they ascended high and craggy mountains, with great inequalities of soil and produce ; though every spot fit for the purpose is planted with vines, mulberries, and other fruit trees.

In this mountainous track they were every where hospitably received. The natives appeared to possess a noble simplicity of character, equally removed from arrogance and mean servility of spirit. Their common food consists of sweet and sour milk, and a sort of crape cakes, toasted on a cylinder of hewn stone, heated withinside.

Having reached the top of the mountains that command a view of the Mediterranean, our traveller, out of gratitude to that kind Being who had preserved him through so many dangers, made due acknowledgments of praise ; and gradually descending, they entered on an extensive plain, whose lively verdure was singularly grateful to the eye.

As they proceeded, the springs burst out from the ridges, gently watered the skirts of the mountains, and uniting their streams, formed little babbling torrents, which diffused fertility as they advanced ; and contrasted with the barren wastes of Arabia, raised such sensations in the mind as may better be imagined than expressed.

They arrived at Baruth about nine in the morning, when M. de Pages went to a convent of Capuchin friars, from whom he received a hearty welcome. The superior of this convent gave our traveller all the information he wanted respecting his route to Quesrouan, a district of Lebanon, which he was inclined to visit; and after two days' stay at Baruth, in which city Christians and Mahometans live on friendly terms, he continued his journey.

Near the sea shore, on the road to Tripoli, he soon came to the foot of a mountain, which is to be ascended only by flights of steps cut out of the solid rock. This is one of the great works which immortalize the memory of the Romans, many of whose inscriptions, on this road, still attract the eye of the traveller. In the path, which is about twelve feet broad, holes are worked by the chissel for the horses' hoofs, to prevent their slipping. Rails have very properly been placed on the side next the sea, which heaves its billows with great violence against the rocks; whilst towards land the head of the traveller grows giddy as he looks down upon the frightful precipices.

Having ascended this extraordinary mountain, and descended on the opposite side in a similar manner, they passed Dog's River, about two leagues' distance from Baruth. A little beyond this river, on a mountain, stands a Maronite convent, named Louisey, with a tolerably neat church.

From thence our traveller was directed to the Jesuit's hospice of Aintoura, which was in sight, and which in a short time he reached. Here he

was well received by the superior, to whom he delivered a letter from Damascus, and expressing his earnest desire to visit Quesrouan, was promised every assistance in gratifying his wishes.

This religious house is situated on the side of a mountain, which, though extremely steep and difficult of ascent, is cultivated and planted to the very summit. The houses of the natives lie dispersedly all over the mountain. Higher up is a seminary, in which the Jesuits educate a number of young men dedicated to the altar.

By means of the superior, M. de Pages became acquainted with a sheik who resided at Jekton ; and after spending three days with the Quesrouan Jesuits, he continued his journey for that place.

Jelton stands near the summit of a village ; and notwithstanding the soil is arid and stony, the mulberry trees thrive there in a surprising manner. This village makes a better appearance than the generality of villages our traveller had seen in this track, though the houses seem little calculated for the mansions of the first persons in the country. United, however, in the ties of interest and affection, the inhabitants maintain a frugal, but independent manner of life. They excite the idea of an opulent peasantry much more than a race of chiefs ; but from this extreme simplicity of manners, and ignorance of luxuries, result that courage and magnanimity by which the mountaineers defend themselves from sinking under the Turkish government. They pay, indeed, a small annual tribute, but in other respects maintain a perfect independence.

When M. de Pages presented the sheik with his introductory letter from the superior of Aintoura, he received him with the greatest civility; and recommending him to the care of his son, charged the young gentleman to shew him whatever was interesting in the country.

After spending three days very agreeably with this hospitable sheik, he set out to visit several other highland grandees, and every where met with a kind reception. He assisted at all their assemblies, which were generally held under the shade of trees, and in the same easy manner he was conducted to divine service, and other meetings of a social and public nature. So much urbanity of manners, and unaffected civility as he met with among those inhabitants of the mountains, gratified him highly; while his friend and conductor, the sheik's son, discovered such a sweetness of temper and disposition as engaged his esteem.

In the sheiks of Quesrouan, who have chosen this almost impregnable village for their residence, is vested the landed property of the district, from which they draw a certain revenue, charged, however, with a fixed sum to the emir, who, in his turn, pays an annual tribute to the Porte. They administer justice on their own estates, and assess their tenants to the public burthens. The Catholics are alone regarded as the true and legitimate inhabitants of the country; and hence the Turks, passing this way, are subjected to a certain toll, from which all Christians are exempted.

These people never go far from home without being completely armed; and they never suffer

a personal insult to pass with impunity. Their aspect has an expression of confidence conveying an idea of moral rectitude, united to great intrepidity of mind. They are prone to compassion and the offices of hospitality; are gay and lively in their ordinary deportment; and discover, on some occasions, a considerable talent for irony.

The clergy are poor, and labour with their own hands to support their families; for though Catholics, according to their particular ritual, a man may take orders subsequent to marriage, provided it has been contracted with a virgin. Divine service is celebrated in the Syriac language; but the gospel and breviary are read aloud in Arabic, which is the vulgar tongue. All the studies of the clergy are confined to the scriptures and the catechism of the church, and they are little conversant with abstruse questions in theology; but what is better, they are regular in their lives, sound in their morals, and sincere in their belief.

The impregnable situation of the country of Quesrouan has naturally pointed it out as an asylum for all the professors of Christianity in Asiatic Turkey; and hence it has become the residence of many bishops, and the seat of a considerable number of convents for both sexes..... Among the former are the patriarch of the Greek church; the patriarch of Antioch, who presides over the sect of the Maronites; and the patriarch of Armenia, who superintends several convents, under the rule of his own ritual.

The people in general are addicted to religion, and vice and immorality are little known among them. Though the women are not secluded

from public view, chastity is so highly esteemed, that an unmarried female, who happens to become pregnant, is sure to be sacrificed by the hands of her own relations ; and a family would consider itself as dishonoured, should the person, who marries a daughter out of it, be unable to produce proofs of his bride's virginity.

Desirous of seeing the manners of a people, so little visited, in their true and genuine colours, our traveller having spent a few days at Jelton, set out in his route to Mafra, a village lying at the foot of the highest mountain in Quesrouan.

The country through which he passed was highly picturesque, and many spots were eminently beautiful. After ascending and descending several hills, studded with mulberry trees, and finely cultivated spots, he at last arrived at Mafra, an open village of considerable extent.

Being furnished with a letter from the sheik of Jelton to the minister of the parish, he alighted at his door. This worthy pastor was engaged in the fields ; but his wife and children received our traveller, and pressed him to stay and repose himself till the return of the master of the family. The wife was a fine young woman, with a complexion deep bronzed by the sun. In the midst of her three children, whom she endeavoured to quiet by turns, she conducted the detail of her little family affairs.

Meanwhile the good pastor returned from his farm, and his attention to his guest seemed to vie with the kind civilities of his wife. The latter, however, soon withdrew, in conformity to the restraints which oriental manners impose on the behaviour of women.

At the hour of vespers the people assembled in the open air, where prayers were offered up to the Deity, with as much devotion, as if they had been seated under the gilded ceiling of the most sumptuous temple. All the flock seemed desirous to distinguish our traveller, and to make their country agreeable to him.

The evening brought home a number of domestic animals, which constituted the wealth of this honest ecclesiastic. Assisted by his wife, he fed them by hand, and received their caresses, the only return they could make for the care and attention of their master.

M. de Pages had his bed laid under the porch, the usual place of lodging strangers in the east ; while his host reposed close by him ; for, according to the manners of the mountaineers, the master of a family is himself the keeper and guardian of his guests. Next morning he attended mass ; and notwithstanding the most pressing invitation to prolong his visit, he resumed his journey, and proceeded towards what is esteemed the highest mountain in the country. No habitations lie higher than Mafra, which, from its elevation, is covered with snow half the year.

On ascending the mountain, the mulberry trees, which had clothed its sides, began to disappear, and the land lay in a state of nature, affording only pasturage to some flocks and herds.

They now entered on a rich and fertile plain, which presented the most pleasing verdure to the eye. This level is bounded towards the south by the great mountain, whose perpendicular



rocks are lost in the clouds ; towards the east and north by a small hill ; while towards the west, the eye flits over successive chains of mountains to a great distance.

Here our traveller surveyed the ruins of an ancient tower, built of stones of immense size. Over the first gate was a Greek inscription, which he was unable to transcribe ; but another in the angle of the building, being perfectly copied, was thus translated by the Academy of Sciences at Paris : " In the three hundred and fifty-sixth year, Tholmus presiding for the sixth time over the Temple of the Most High God, this building was erected." This alludes to the era of the Selucides, that is, three hundred and twelve years before the birth of Christ.

Beyond the tower, to the westward, lie other ruins of great extent, consisting of single stones, pillars, galleries, and gates which indicate the magnificent style in which this very ancient temple was originally built. Its scite is amidst high perpendicular rocks, that in some places served it for ramparts. According to the natives, it was consecrated to the mother of the gods, under one of the Ptolemies ; but from the inscription, it appears rather to have been dedicated to the honour of the father.

In this quarter of Lebanon, if we may give credit to the tradition of the natives, grew those stately cedars, that were used in the construction of Solomon's Temple at Jerusalem.

Having refreshed themselves on the brink of a rich spring of fine limpid water, near the ruins, they continued their progress to the right of the mountain. The rocks appeared charged

with Greek inscriptions, but none of a length that could deserve transcription.

Ascending eastward, they came to other ruins, some of whose stones seemed perforated for the insertion of pipes, which in former times might have served for a fountain.

Having reached the summit of the mountain, they found themselves on what is called the Ass's Back, which slopes on one side into the plain, and on the other into a vale of great depth..... Along this ridge runs a canal which serves to convey the water to Mafra, two leagues distant. The water here is most intensely cold; and it appears to arise from melted snow filtrated through the rocks.

Here our traveller parted with some of the villagers of Mafra, who had accompanied him so far, and continuing his route by another branch of the canal, soon entered a natural arch, about forty paces broad and eighty long; one of the most majestic scenes he ever beheld. The water pouring from the heights, from the melting of the snow, gradually unites in a great torrent, which falls about forty feet, and pursuing its course with increased rapidity among rifted rocks, at length passes under this arch, about fifty paces below the fall. The vault of the arch, though on a level with the road, is at least one hundred feet above the bed of the torrent, which here begins to enter the mouth of a narrow valley.

Passing this curious arch, and making a sweep round the side of a mountain, M. de Pages began to enter some pleasant and fertile fields.... At night he took up his lodging in a little convent, consisting of only a monk and a friar; and

M. de Pages was charmed with the beauty and serenity of the climate, which is peculiarly what a man, who wished to become a child of nature, would wish to enjoy. In the different regions of the globe he had visited, he found no climate equally propitious to the natural state of man; with that which extends its mild influence over the southern parts of Syria.

The particular situation of this country, indeed, contributes much to the excellency of its climate and the fruitfulness of its soil. It is protected from the north wind by an extensive ridge of lofty mountains; it is bounded on the west by the sea; and on the east by the arid deserts of Arabia, from whose parched and sandy soil, little vapour can arise to produce rain.

Among the productions of Syria are those of hot as well as cold countries; wheat, barley, cotton, the oak, pine, and sycamore, all grow in a great degree of perfection. The vine, the fig, the mulberry, the apple, and other trees of Europe, are not less common in the gardens and orchards than the jujubier, the fig-bannan, the lemon, the orange, and the sugar-cane, and other productions of tropical climates.

The industrious character of the natives displays itself in the cultivated state of their mountains, many parts of which present the face of a fine garden. Springs, judiciously directed, water their mulberry plantations, which constitute the wealth of the country. Such is the superior quality and high value of the silk raised here, that the farmer obtains from his mulberry trees, at little expence and labour, a comfortable subsistence for his family.

Here, indeed, luxury is unknown ; but should it be enquired where man is least subjected to penury and wretchedness, our traveller would discover, in the mountains of Syria, where refinement is wanting, but every thing necessary to peace and happiness abundant. There the powers of the mind are not chilled and exasperated by the severities of an inhospitable climate ; nor are they debased and enervated by the secure possession of unsolicited abundance. Sustenance, though easy, is not, however, to be obtained without moderate bodily labour, which braces the nerves and strengthens the limbs..... He who regards idleness and idleness as the summit of bliss, will find himself disappointed on the trial. Moderate labour, temperance, and content, give the most lasting and innocent enjoyments.

In vain would a traveller expect to meet in these mountains with men of deep learning, or of polished and refined manners ; but he will find men in their best and happiest state, men pursuing their duty from the impulse of natural sentiment ; firm friends, good fathers, and virtuous citizens.

The monks of Syria are not extremely rigid ; but the rules of their orders, which are simple, are scrupulously observed ; and they are in reality what they affect to be, humble servants of their lord and master, earning their daily bread by honest labour and industry.

The secular clergy possess little rank or learning to distinguish them from the vulgar ; their knowledge is chiefly confined to the New Testa-

ment ; but they are men of regular and pious lives, and highly esteemed by their flocks.

In Syria we find only four orders of men : princes ; lords and governors ; opulent merchants and farmers ; and lastly, the common peasantry. These gradations of rank are well preserved ; and though a person may descend to a lower station, there is little chance of an inferior rising to one of the higher situations.

Wishing to become better acquainted with the natives of the Syrian mountains, M. de Pages determined to pay them another visit, and particularly to the Druses.

His first stage was Aintoura, and from thence he proceeded to Agousta. Next day having set out for Abey, situated among the Druses, he crossed the plain of Baruth, and soon after came to a beautiful forest of pines, close to a little Arabian encampment.

Passing over an arid soil, sprinkled with olive and mulberry trees, he arrived at the village of Chouisah, the residence and patrimony of an obscure emir, and after traversing some hills and vales, from the top of a high ridge, he discovered the village of Abey, where he arrived in the evening. It is situated at the distance of two leagues from the Dair el Kamar, the capital of the Drusan country, and the seat of the grand emir.

Abey is built on the third flight of a vast amphitheatre, formed by three mountains, piled one above another, and occupying the whole intervening space between this village and the Mediterranean.

Here our traveller fixed his residence in a Capuchin convent, from the superior of which he experienced kindness and hospitality. This convent overlooks several highland villages, in which he spent the greater part of his time, as his principal object was to obtain an intimate acquaintance with the manners of a people so little known.

To effect this, he assisted in all their rustic diversions ; and after conforming to the life of a savage in America, a Bramin in India, and an Arab in the desert, he now became a shepherd among the Druses.

During his peregrination in this country, he assisted at several funerals, Drusan as well as Christian ; ceremonies which, with a little variation in the form of their prayers, are nearly similar. In a few hours after a Druse expires, he is laid out in his hut, in his ordinary apparel and accoutrements, and a pious book placed in his hands. The women hasten from all quarters, and bedew the corpse with their tears, while the men make the vallies resound with dismal cries and lamentations.

The relations then assembling carry the body round the village, with many cries, groans, and convulsive gesticulations. It is then brought back to the tent, when a Drusan priest begins the service, which consists of a number of prayers, recited in a low tone of voice. The preparations for the departure of the bier are accompanied with the most dismal howlings, and even the appearance of resistance on the part of the females, who seem unable to brook a final separation.

When the body has been deposited in the grave, the strangers are invited by the inhabitants of the village to their several houses, where they commemorate the virtues of the defunct, and entertain their guests in the best manner they are able.

M. de Pages now paid a visit to the town of Dair el Kamar, situated on the banks of the Thammour, on the side of a mountain. The palaces, or seraglios, belonging to the emirs of the reigning family, are fine buildings; the churches are handsome, and constructed in a good taste; and the mansions of some of the sheiks and commandants have large and commodious apartments; but the generality of the buildings are mean. The Druses do not exceed one half of the inhabitants, while the remainder are Maronites, or Greek Christians.

Some of the institutions among the Druses are very singular. A mountaineer is never seen without the walls of his cottage unarmed; and by the maxims of a law, which custom has established, a man has a right to repel force by force, and to redress his wrongs in the best manner he can; and, therefore, whoever considers himself as insulted, dispatches his antagonist the moment he finds an opportunity. This is certainly a deplorable laxity of government.

Again, a man who gives his daughter in marriage to any but one of his own relations, is considered as bringing a reproach on himself and his tribe; and the consequences are sometimes fatal. Families of the same blood entertain the most clannish attachment; insomuch that whoever offers an affront to one, is held to be in a

state of hostility with the whole tribe. Hence many acts of violence arise ; and the offender has no other means of security than by putting himself under the protection of some chief, who, under the mask of hospitality, shelters him from the pursuit of his enemies.

The Druses are divided into two classes ; the first has no other religion than that of nature ; while the second, named Acquelle, or spiritual Druses, are the votaries of a religion, the principles of which are altogether unknown. This last class dresses in black, or in striped black and white garments, wear a turban, and are not allowed to carry arms, except upon extraordinary occasions.

These people practise great austerities, and spend their lives in prayer, fasting, and abstinence from every species of pleasure. Those who acquire a character for extraordinary devotion, are held in the highest veneration, and they die, as it is expressed, in the sweet odour of holiness. Several of the religious Druses have been converted to Christianity.

The other class of Druses is extremely rude and uninformed ; and though some of them are said to worship the true God, they may be considered in general, as having no fixed religious principles. Some of them, however, are men of very good character. They value themselves highly on their personal courage ; and perhaps have more virtues than their rude appearance indicates.

During the three months which our traveller passed at Abey, he slept in a garden near the great road, without any wall or fence, and yet



never met with the smallest molestation. He had access to the society of twelve villages in the vicinity, and had no reason to apprehend danger in free and unguarded excursions among them.

M. de Pages now made a second visit to his friend, the pastor of Mafra, taking Aintoura and Jelton in his way. He was every where received with kindness and hospitality ; and having now made a considerable stay in this part of Asia, and being desirous of passing into Europe, he proceeded directly to St. Jean d'Acre, a port much frequented by the trading ships of Marseilles.

Finding a vessel there, he set sail for Marseilles, in the end of June, 1771, when they bore away for Cyprus, which having coasted, they stretched to the northward, to catch the breeze from that quarter, which they fell in with on the coast of Caramania.

Having arrived on the coast of the gulph of Satalia, they descried a small vessel, which bore down upon them with full sail. Being apprehensive that she might be a piratical cruiser, though only one man appeared on deck, they fired a shot, to shew that they were prepared ; but it was necessary to repeat the salute before she chose to sheer off.

Being in want of water, they touched at Limba on the Isle of Rhodes. Here our author could not help comparing the refined Greek with the hardy Arabian, between whose manners and principles there is so great a contrast, though both are equally poor. The Greek, however,

is incomparably the most miserable ; because he has wants to gratify which the Arab does not know ; and amid all the advantages of an indulgent sky, passes his time in wishes he cannot reach, and in a slavish dependance which the Arab disdains.

No sooner had they taken in water and provisions, and got clear of the bay, than the Turks, suspecting their connection with the Russians, gave them chase. The French, without displaying symptoms of apprehension, hoisted their flag and pendant ; when the Turkish vessel gave over the pursuit, which was so far fortunate, as they had a quantity of rice on board, contrary to an ordinance of the Porte.

On the 15th of October, they came to an anchor at the Isle of Malta, where our traveller met several French frigates, and on board them some of his old companions, whose friendship was not abated by his long absence.

Having afterwards touched at Tunis, on some business, they again got under sail ; but being retarded by contrary winds, they did not reach Palma, in Sardinia, till the 27th of November. Remaining here for a few days, they proceeded on their voyage, and on the 5th of December, 1771, M. de Pages, with gratitude to Providence for his preservation to the end of his travels, again set his foot on his native soil.

Unwilling to deprive our readers of that pleasure, which they cannot fail to reap from the labours of such an ingenious and amiable man as M. de Pages, we subjoin a brief account of two voyages he afterwards made : one towards

the south, and the other towards the north pole. As our own navigators, Cook and Mulgrave, have furnished the world with ample and satisfactory details in both those directions, we shall principally confine ourselves to what appears novel in place and remark.

VOYAGE OF  
M. DE PAGES,  
*TOWARDS THE SOUTH POLE,*  
IN 1773 AND 1774.

---

THE French government having determined to promote discoveries in unexplored regions of the globe, orders were given for the equipment of a ship called the *Rolland*, and a frigate, to be employed on an expedition to the South Seas.

It was with peculiar satisfaction, M. de Pages says, that he found he was to have a command on this occasion.....He was invested with the charge of whatever service on shore the circumstances of their discoveries might require ; and to touch at the Cape of Good Hope, and afterwards at the Isle of France, before they proceeded southward.

They set sail from the port of Brest on the 26th of March, 1773, with a fair wind ; and on the 4th of April saw Teneriffe. In the beginning of May they had a distant view of Martin Vas's Isles ; and on the 25th of that month, came in sight of the Table of the Cape. Our traveller, with his usual love of nature, in its most undisguised form, made several excursions

among the Hottentots, and was charmed with the simplicity of their manners ; but as we have had occasion more than once to describe this singular race, we wave particulars, however pleasing a repetition might be to ourselves.

The frigate had sailed from the Cape for Madagascar, on the 27th of June, and the Roland, with M. de Pages on board, got under way on the 11th of July. Soon after, darkness overspread the heavens, and the lightning flashed in the most awful form. A violent storm succeeded ; and though it was night, the waves, by their collision, produced a gleam of electricity, which enabled them to see pretty clearly round them.

The wind shifting, soon blew a perfect hurricane, and the ship lay water-logged in the utmost distress. Happily she righted, but being afterwards thrown on her beam ends, they were obliged to cut away the mizen-mast, and suffered other considerable damage.

The storm abating they repaired their damage in the best manner that circumstances would allow ; and on the 29th they arrived safe in a harbour, on the north-west of the isle of France.

Here they remained two months in equipping the ship for a southern navigation ; part of which time, however, they spent on the isle of Bourbon.

Both the population and the productions of the soil of Bourbon are vastly superior to those of the Isle of France. This appearance, so little expected, induced M. de Pages to make enquiry into the cause ; and after informing himself respecting the succours afforded to both

settlements by the mother country, he found a confirmation of his old maxims, that simplicity of manners, and a diligent cultivation of the soil, form the only solid basis of a flourishing population. These are the only arts known to the Bourbonnois; whereas the prevalence of vanity and intrigue in the Isle of France has damped its prosperity, and greatly retarded the advantages which its situation commands.

With a view to discover a southern continent, then the common illusion of navigators and philosophers, they set sail on the 29th of October. On the 16th of next month they arrived in latitude 38 deg. south, with hazy weather; and next day they saw two gonalettes of a grey colour, birds which are generally discovered in the vicinity of land.

For several succeeding days they met with similar vestiges of approaching some continent or islands, but were still disappointed in their expectations.

On the 1st of December, being then in latitude 50 deg. they had a fall of snow which continued for some time with heavy gales of wind.

On the 4th, the sun shone out in all his splendour, and the winds died away; but this agreeable change was of short duration; for next day the snow, storms, and haze recommenced, and they had little fine weather till the 14th, on which day they discovered a large shoal of ice, apparently stationary; and soon after, the man at the mast head, cried out, land.

It proved to be a mountainous coast of a very rugged aspect, and apparently intersected in many places by the impetuous fall of torrents.

The interior country, as far as they could discover, was wrapped in snow; and along the coast were many beautiful cascades, fed by the melting of the inland snow. A river, skirted with a lively verdure, produced by some straggling thickets of shrubbery, joined the sea through a chasm in the mountain. The latitude of this place was 49 deg. 10 min. longitude 66 deg. 18 min. from Paris.

Coasting along, they picked up some pieces of coral, of a deep red, and discovered an island, to which they gave the name of Re-union, and soon after, another, which they called Isle de Crois. A kind of promontory, to which they gave the appellation of Cape François next presented itself, with a coast stretching to the south-east.

Having made a general survey of the coast, which they considered as a continent, on the 3d of January, 1774, they repaired to the Isle of Re-union, and landing, took a formal possession of their discoveries. The coast of this island is lofty but green, and swarms with a species of bustard. The sand was covered with penguins and sea-lions, which, from their apparent exemption from alarm, at their approach, seemed to assure them that the country was totally uninhabited. The soil produces grass, but they saw not a single tree.

On the morning of the 9th, they sent out a boat in search of penguins and bustards, which were so tame, that they suffered themselves to be knocked on the head. In a short time the sky became overcast, and the boat, in trying to enter the road, was suddenly driven back by a

violent gust of wind, rain, and hail. Immediate assistance was sent from the Rolland; but the men were quite exhausted with fatigue before they could be taken up, and the boat immediately sunk.

The cold was most intense during this storm; the sails became like a perfect sheet of ice, and the men were so benumbed, that they could not handle them. Yet this was in the middle of the fine season, and corresponding to the 9th of July, in the northern hemisphere.

After encountering many dangers on this inhospitable coast, they quitted their cruise, and set sail for the island of Madagascar. They soon perceived an agreeable mitigation in the severity of the atmosphere; and the transition from an extreme cold to a milder climate gave them severe pains in their bowels, which were only the prelude to that formidable disease, the scurvy, which now began to manifest itself.

On the 21st they dropped anchor in Antongil bay, close to a creek in the island of Marrosse. On this little island they erected tents, for the accommodation of such as were ill of the scurvy. From the woods they were plentifully supplied with lemons, pine-apples, and other fruit: while fowls and fresh meat were procured from the Indian villages, whence the sick derived the agreeable prospect of a speedy recovery.

Madagascar is about nine hundred miles long, and one hundred broad, and, next to Borneo, is the most extensive island in the world. As it lies between the 12th and 26th degree of latitude, it is favoured with a mild and agreeable climate. The soil is luxuriantly fertile; travellers, and



especially botanists, who profess to be accurate observers of nature, maintain that she no where lavishes her bounty with equal prodigality as in this island. Here she indulges in a peculiar display of vigorous and multifarious vegetation. The country, from its vast extent south and north, includes various modifications of climate, and cherishes the productions of tropical as well as more temperate regions. In particular the fruit Rabinsara, which is common in the woods, is highly valuable; and according to our author, unites in it the qualities of cloves, cinnamon, and nutmeg; and when gathered a little before it is ripe, is capable of supplying the place of those spices. The number of rivers in Madagascar, the superior quality of its animals, the great abundance of corn, indigo, and sugar, with many other vegetable productions, all concur in attesting the luxuriant fertility of the soil.

M. de Pages, as was most congenial to his mind, applied himself chiefly to the study of the manners and principles of action of the people among whom he now resided. The little island of Marrosse did not escape his attention; but as his connection with his countrymen was unfavourable to his views, he detached himself from them, and embarking in a little canoe for a distant village, to purchase provisions, had very nearly lost his life in the violent surf on the shore.

The Indians, however, received him, as soon as he landed, with kindness, and offered their services to assist and relieve him. He was conducted to the mansion of the chief of the village, and well accommodated. A crowd of Indians followed him into his bed-room, who behaved

respectfully ; but tired him with their company. The females withdrew last ; and seemed, by the facility of their manners, to give a colour to the relation of travellers respecting the freedoms of the sex in the island of Madagascar.

In the morning M. de Pages received an obliging message from the chief, inviting him to assist in drinking *toe* or *toster*, a liquor consisting of the juice of the sugar-cane fermented with myrtle and mustard. He had the honour to be placed at the upper end of the room, and having drunk the chief's health, and attended his levee for more than two hours, he took his leave.

A few hours afterwards he received an invitation to dinner, on which occasion the chief was attended only by his own family, and the women performed the office of menial servants. The board was furnished with rice, piled upon fig-leaves, and garnished with pieces of fish and fowl, dressed with different sorts of herbs. Fig-leaves were also substituted for plates and spoons.

Our traveller had taken care to provide some wine, and in a short time the entertainment became tolerably gay. At the conclusion of the visit, the chief was complimented with a few bottles of the inspiring juice ; while his wife and daughters were gratified with some large needles.

In the evening M. de Pages arrived at the village of Mahanlevou, where he proposed to reside for some time. It is most agreeably situated, a small distance from the shore, on a rivulet whose banks are diversified with tufts of wood and meadow ground. At high water, this village is completely insulated by a little canal in the sand. The houses have intermediate spaces between

them, presenting the sweet verdure of various trees and vegetables. The population of the village is considerable.

The day after our traveller settled here, a Frenchman, who lived in a state of intimacy with a daughter of the chief, having somewhat abruptly withdrawn his assiduities, gave such offence to the father, that he refused to part with some bullocks he had contracted to sell for the use of the ship, till the faithless lover should return to his mistress.

A proposition so singular could not fail to excite our traveller's surprise ; particularly when he saw the requisition of the chief treated as an object of grave deliberation, in an assembly of the principal inhabitants. From the sequel of the business, however, he had sufficient reason to be satisfied that all this arose from a mercenary principle ; and that it was no more than a finesse to extort some additional presents.

But though they appear selfish in their intercourse with strangers in general, this principle is not discoverable in their connection and relation with each other. On the other hand they daily interchange civilities from the purest disinterest.

After M. de Pages had been a few days in this place, the French governor of the new colony quarrelling with a chief of some consequence, rashly gave orders to fire upon him, which the Indian retorted with becoming spirit and dignity. Alarm was soon spread over the country, in consequence of those hostilities, and the chief of Mahanlevou, collecting his followers, prepared to stand on his defence.

Our traveller and three other strangers could not divest themselves of apprehension at being involved in this dilemma. Their anxiety did not escape the penetration of the chief: he immediately stepped forward to remove their fears, to express his concern for the interruption of the public tranquillity; but to assure them that whatever might be the issue of the contest, they should be esteemed and treated as friends, as long as they chose to live under the protection of his roof.

The village of Mahanlevou, however, was no longer the peaceful retreat of the contemplative: all was clamour and confusion; and our traveller had no other alternative but to return to the ship, though he left this place with regret.

The breach could not be healed by the lenient hand of negotiation; and nothing less than an appeal to arms would satisfy the governor. Having resolved to seize the person of the chief, or to burn his village, he demanded assistance from the ships, which they did not think themselves at liberty to refuse.

But what a violation was this of every tie of social convention! They were now going, in cool blood, to carry fire and sword against a man with whom they had formerly interchanged presents; who had even made them a visit of confidence and affection only a few days before, attended by his wives and daughters.

Our traveller says it is impossible to express the indignation he felt at the conduct of the governor. A man, he observes, but just emerged from obscure life, to a responsible situation, and who had yet the presumption to prostitute the

interests and lives of two nations, to gratify a personal animosity; a man, who uncandid enough to admit of no competition between his own rights and those of others, did not scruple to disgrace the honour and justice of his country by the perpetration of the basest crimes!

It was with unspeakable satisfaction our traveller found that he was to have no share in the campaign against the natives. Though it is the duty of a military man to meet danger in the cause of his country, and to defeat all such criminal designs as may tend to disturb or subvert the public peace and security; this certainly does not imply the tacit dereliction of character as a moral agent, or the absolute barter and alienation of reason, life, and liberty.

The crimes of the governor betrayed a young officer, of undoubted courage, into such a scene of iniquity as must have imbittered his mind with shame and remorse to the latest period of his life. This young man, since his arrival, had lived with the chief, who was now to become the victim of the governor's resentment, and had received, under his roof, every mark of confidence and hospitality. In the intercourse of domestic life, he had tasted the pleasures of love, blended with the most genuine sentiment of friendship, a state of happiness which he had long enjoyed, and which had only been interrupted two days before. But viewing the present as an excellent opportunity of displaying the genius and talents of a soldier, all the endearing ties of love and hospitality were dissolved in a moment. He availed himself of his local knowledge of the country, and conducted his

men, by intricate paths, only known to himself, to invest the mansion of his benefactor.

The village and the fort of the chief were speedily reduced to ashes ; but the inhabitants being apprised of the approach of the enemy, had taken shelter in the woods. A few infirm women fell into their hands, captives who owed to the depredations of age, an exemption from the miseries of perpetual slavery.

The troops returned to the governor in all the exultation of triumph, and presented him with a few articles of Indian furniture ; spoils but little formed to grace the arms, or gratify the avarice of his dependents.

From the hair, complexion, and make of the natives of Madagascar, it appears as if they were descended from different races of men. In their disposition they are lively and obliging ; but wholly destitute of genius, vain, whimsical, and interested. Prompt in the use and application of their bodily faculties ; but without the powers of ratiocination, or any thing like principle and system.

They wear an apron at their girdle, and something of the same kind on their shoulders, with a bonnet in form of an umbrella. The hair is combed into small tresses, and the beard is suffered to grow only on the chin.

The women have expressive faces, and are generally of the middle size, or rather under it ; and though few can be called ugly, scarcely any can be ranked among the handsome, or pretty part of the sex. They tie a long apron round their waist, with a kind of under waistcoat, which barely covers the breasts. They are fond of silver

- ornaments about the neck and arms. Their hair is formed into a multitude of little tresses, variously disposed, according to the particular fancy or the taste of the individual.

The men are little addicted to agriculture, and are more inclined to look after their cattle, which roam in the woods. On the women is chiefly devolved the care of cultivating the fields, of raising rice, corn, and fruits, particularly the cassava, or Madagascar bread-tree.

Their common food consists of rice, bananas, and dried fish; they consume very little of fresh meat, or fresh fish. Their usual beverage is rice water, or the juice of the sugar-cane, fermented with pimento or mustard.

- Their houses are small, and awkwardly constructed. The walls are formed of bulrushes, and the roof covered with plaintain leaves. The principal part of the timber work consists of massy pieces of wood, while the rest is of bamboo very inartificially executed. The floor is raised considerably above the level of the ground, to avoid the exhalations of the soil. Humble as these structures are, they are well adapted for health, and guard them from the annoyance of serpents, and various noxious insects.

Though the natives of this island have no regular form of religious worship, yet they adore one Supreme Being, as the patron of justice and goodness, who will judge men after death, and reward or punish them for their demerits or good actions. The rite of circumcision is generally performed upon males between the seventh and eighth year of their age; but sometimes at a later period. The day of circumcision is solemnized.

in families with much joy and festivity, and concludes with the singular custom of firing from a musket the foreskin of the patient.

They believe also in a devil, or evil thing; and upon this article of their creed, is founded the craft of the pansaret, or magician, who, being supposed to defeat or controul the machinations of the invisible enemy, practises a thousand tricks on the credulity of the multitude. Few Indians, indeed, of good sense, give credit to the virtue of his enchantments; but the more ignorant and superstitious, who always compose the great mass of the people in every country, suffer themselves to be sadly duped by his fraud and imposition.

Amulets of a species of wood, suspended round the neck, or preserved in a little bag, are supposed to secure the possessor against wounds, or the disasters of war. A shrimp, or toad, applied with words of magical power to the head of a patient, is expected to restore him to his wonted health. Exposing the sick in a hut of a certain elevation, with an eastern aspect, from which is let fly an assemblage of party-coloured threads is deemed a sovereign remedy in the most desperate cases. A cure is sometimes expected from painting the posts of the patient's house with different colours. Perfumes mix in abundance in all the arts and enchantments of the magician; and though the greatest part of this, no doubt, is imposture, the effects of effluvia are not unknown to the physician or the philosopher.

Madagascar presents the traveller with many other absurd observances, of which it may be



difficult to trace the origin ; but which, in general, seem to be the barbarous vestiges of religious notions, indistinctly transmitted to the people from their Asiatic neighbours.

One horrid instance of savage superstition with pain we record. When an infant has the misfortune to drop into the world on a day esteemed unlucky, or of bad omen by the pansaret, he is exposed, or suffered to die of want, or to be devoured by the wild beasts.

They are accustomed to hunt the whale all along their coast ; and having been fortunate enough to strike him with the harpoon, they wait till his strength is nearly exhausted, when they haul him towards the shore. The women watching their success, having by this time assembled on the beach, raise songs of praise in honour of him who had the merit of giving the first wound. The chorus having withdrawn, the whale is dragged as near as possible to land, and surrounded by all the principal men of the village, when the public orator advances, and having pronounced a long oration on the pre-eminence and excellent qualities of the fish, he is cut up, and affords an immediate repast to the assembly.

All matters of dispute receive a formal discussion in the palaver, or council of the tribe.... Here too all public business is solemnly and deliberately discussed ; and much time is taken in weighing the arguments of different speakers.

With all this affectation of gravity, however, the inhabitants of Madagascar have a weak intellect, and are far from being qualified, by a sound understanding, to avail themselves of max-

ims drawn from experience, in considering the contingencies of futurity. Besides, as the country is divided into many small and independent states, the interest of any individual community becomes very much involved, insomuch that it is difficult to determine what line of conduct is most eligible. But their chief misfortune, as politicians and men of business, originates in the versatility of their own minds, which can never be fixed to one precise object.

Property in this island consists in cattle, grain and slaves. Every person who has had the misfortune to be made a prisoner of war, man, woman or child, is reduced to slavery, and from that moment is regarded by his own kindred as an object of contempt.

Their arms consist of a shield and a kind of lance, which they have the art of throwing with peculiar address. They are also pretty well provided with muskets, which they have purchased of the French, and in the use of which they are not unskilful. A few of the petty princes have procured swivel guns from the same quarter ; and it is said, that one of them is in a condition to bring cannon into the field.

On the eve of war, the women, children, and cattle retreat to the woods, and remain in concealment till the issue of the campaign. The village is then occupied only by the men, who, previously to an act of hostility, sacrifice an ox. An Indian distinguished for his eloquence, then rises and makes a long harangue on the arrogance and injustice of the enemy ; his countrymen meanwhile dipping their lances in the blood of the victim. The carcase is then cut in pieces

with the skin, and distributed among the bystanders, who instantly devour each man his portion with the most horrid voracity ; a ceremony sufficiently descriptive of those ferocious sentiments with which they proceed to vindicate their rights, or avenge their wrongs. Their operations in the field are of a very desultory nature, consisting chiefly in teasing and harassing the enemy, or in attempting to surprise him when disadvantageously posted, or in the night.

If they have reason to imagine that the enemy is off his guard, or little prepared for the defence of his fort, they form a blockade round it, and endeavour, by a coup-de-main, to make the chief a prisoner of war. Should they have the good fortune to succeed, they plunder his village, drive off his cattle, and enslave his vassals ; but seldom or never come to any thing like a regular engagement.

These people are susceptible of very violent enmities ; and sometimes they execute on their devoted subjects the most deliberate cruelties. Our traveller saw a chief dressed in a necklace, formed of the teeth of a rival, whom he had slain in battle. A man of the first quality, having captured a daughter and a cousin of an obnoxious neighbour, ordered them in his presence, and in cold blood, with a single stroke of his lance, killed the former, and dismissed her companion to carry home the dismal news to the parent.

It seems that the sensibility natural to man in a savage state, when exasperated or provoked, acts as an incentive to the cruelty of his revenge. The savage of America will welcome a stranger to his hut, and refresh him with the best he can

command, while the scalp of an enemy hangs dangling round his neck. The New Zealander sates his appetite with the quivering limbs of a guest, who, from folly or ingratitude, rouses him into a paroxysm of rage. The native of Madagascar, while he lives and associates with a stranger as a brother, will, with great composure, pull out the teeth of a man whom he slew in his anger : these are the spoils which at once soothe his rage and adorn his person. Such is man, under the uncontrouled influence of passion, and devoid of religion and morals.

The customary use of presents is the same here as in India. It is the business of the inferior to make the first advance, as well as the first present ; but he is sure of a return. This custom of giving and receiving presents, forms the bond of union between strangers and the oriental nations ; and where the protection of a chief is not only necessary to security, but subsistence, we ought not too hastily to condemn a practice different from our own. Here, presents are publicly given ; with us the same effect is often produced by the less honourable means of private gratuities and solicitations.

The natives of Madagascar indulge in all the offices of hospitality ; a virtue which is rather the result of a natural impulse of the heart, than the practice of any fixed and defined precept, such as founds the exercise of it in the nations of Asia. When some travellers tell us, however, that in Madagascar the offices of hospitality are carried to such a pitch of extravagance, as to make it customary for parents to prostitute their

children to the embraces of strangers, they speak either from ignorance, or from a desire of exciting wonder in their readers. From a closer inspection of their manners, it will be found, that the little regard shewn to chastity among that people, may be resolved into a covetous principle of parents, and a long acquaintance with the propensities of dissolute men.

Besides the article of presents, the chief, by means of his daughters, who act as spies on the sentiments and conduct of the paramour, obtains such intelligence as is sometimes conducive to his safety and independence. Thus the young ladies of Madagascar, habituated to intrigue, prompted by the political and mercenary views of their parents, and captivated by the charm of some new personal ornament, cease to be reluctant to the vows of their admirers.

In the language of this island, which is by no means harsh or disagreeable, M. de Pages observed some of the same inflections of voice which occur in that of the Philippine Isles. It seems to be a compound of different dialects, and contains many words borrowed from the Arabic and Portuguese.

But to return to the history of the voyage..... The French, who had been ill of the scurvy, were now in a state of convalescence ; and as the officers were afraid, lest longer delay might expose them to the malignant fevers of the country, they laid in a fresh stock of rice, beef, and poultry ; and on the 29th of March fell down the bay. Having dispatched the corvet to the Isle of France, they made sail with the frigate for the Cape of

**Good Hope** ; but, with all the expedition they could use, symptoms of the epidemic fevers of the climate began to appear before they left the coast, originating no doubt from the setting in of the rainy season.

On the 29th of April, the appearance of some *manches de velour*, or velvet sleeves, as they are called, announced their approach to Needle Bank, which runs along the shore, eastward of the Cape. The 1st of May brought them within sight of the African coast ; but the north wind barring their entrance into False Bay, they proceeded to Simon's Bay, where they dropped anchor.

The seeds of febrile infection, caught at Madagascar, now shewed themselves in the mortality of many of the ship's company. It was found, however, that a majority of the sufferers had imprudently exposed themselves either to the rain or the heat of the sun. Happily the salubrious air of the Cape soon began to produce symptoms of recovery.

M. de Pages now employed himself in traversing the mountains, from which he returned laden with plants ; or in the amusement of fishing, which he found extremely productive.

In his excursions he frequently saw a small species of stag, and a race of very large monkeys. His ear was delighted with the music of a small yellow bird, like the greenfinch ; nor was he less charmed with the melody of another species of the same size, remarkable for his length of tail.

June 26th, they set sail for Europe ; but the wind continuing unfavourable till the 4th of

next month, they made little progress; however, on the following days they proceeded with such favourable gales, that they crossed the line on the 28th, and continuing their voyage without any interruption, on the 8th of September they entered the road of Brest.

VOYAGE  
OF  
M. DE PAGES,  
*TOWARDS THE NORTH POLE,*  
IN 1776.

---

IN his former voyages and travels, M. de Pages had obtained a considerable knowledge of the torrid and temperate zones. In his last voyage, having become acquainted with the inhospitable genius of the South Seas, he felt a strong propensity to visit the hyperborean regions, and to be able to ascertain the truth of some comparative remarks he had made, between the high latitudes towards either pole.

Being on board a frigate at Toulon, under sailing orders for the port of Brest, he no sooner arrived there than he solicited and obtained the marine minister's approbation of his intended voyage, and prepared to proceed to Holland, where he had no doubt of finding a ship destined for the North Seas..

After waiting in Holland three weeks, the merchants to whom M. de Pages had letters of recommendation, by their good offices, assisted in procuring him a passage on board a ship bound for Spitzbergen, and on the 16th of April, 1776, they sailed from the Texel.

Entering the German Ocean by the southern passage of that channel, they stood to the north, and the 20th, were coasting along the Shetland



Islands ; but the weather was so hazy, that they passed them without seeing them. The distance between Shetland and the coast of Norway is only forty-five leagues.

On the 23d, being in latitude 56 deg. 27 min. north, a bubbling appearance of the water admonished them of currents, the direction of which they found to be towards the north. It snowed in large flakes, and Reaumer's thermometer stood a fraction above four degrees. The cold, as well as the aspect of the skies, was nearly the same as in the South Seas ; but with this material difference, that here the weather was calm, and the cold uniform ; whereas, in the South Sea it is capricious and irregular ; besides the season was greatly more advanced in the latter than the former region.

On the 26th, they ceased to have the return of night, and could distinguish objects at the distance of three leagues, at the noon of night.

On the 30th, they shot north of the cape of the great continent, on which voyagers have engraved, "*Hic stetit nobis, ubi deficit orbis.*" "Here ends our voyage where the world falls us." The mercury remained for three days below frost ; and they had unremitting snow which fell not in flakes, but in thin scales, small stars, or fine down. The sky was very beautiful, though the cold was most intense.

May 2d, the wind blew fresh from the southeast. The water dashed over their heads, and froze on the deck and rigging ; while the sea formed a kind of hoop about the sides of the vessel, consisting of an incrustation three inches thick. Next day they crossed 77 deg. 14 min.

of observed latitude, their longitude being 3 deg. 12 min. east.

The high wind commenced in a very unfavourable moment ; for, in the morning of the 3d of May, having reached the ice, they had rather precipitately pressed the ship among the shoals.

M. de Pages observed with surprise, however, that in proportion as they advanced into the ice, the wind moderated, and the heavens increased in serenity and beauty, insomuch that, while they enjoyed the finest weather in the world, they saw at the horizon the region they had lately quitted, dark, and probably embroiled with a strong gale.

In the afternoon, they discovered the snowy mountains in the bays of Clock and Havrisound. The mountains of Clock may be distinguished by their superior magnitude and lofty crests, which sustain a number of summits rising to a point.

The south wind having drifted the shoals of ice back from the open sea in great quantities, their present navigation became somewhat less embarrassing ; the greatest distance between the shoals did not appear to exceed a cable's length, and this interval was commonly occupied by an icy wreck.

Thus far their navigation had received little interruption ; but being now in a very high latitude, they began to encounter numerous shoals, which presented the appearance of an extensive coast. Some of the masses appeared stationary, projecting in capes and promontories, while others drifted freely with the current.

The little noise and bustle occasioned in navigating the ship, the tranquility of the frozen sea, the stillness of the unruffled atmosphere, diffuse a mournful silence over the face of those snowy regions ; a silence which is only interrupted by the cries of the *Rechtis*, as she flits from one shoal to another, or by the undulations of the water in the cavities and crevices of the ice, which assumes the most fantastic forms, that fancy may picture into almost every representation.

The management of the rudder now became an object of anxious solicitude. The captain, taking his place at the mast head, made it his business to descry from a distance the most navigable channel, while two pilots, stationed in the shrouds, gave notice to the helmsman how he might avoid the adjacent shoals. The seamen arranged themselves abaft, and helped to facilitate the ship's way by means of long poles.

The patient Dutchmen, with phlegm and indifference, sustained the violent efforts they were obliged to use in this perilous navigation ; and the vessel was low rigged, very strong, and in every respect adapted to the present service, which greatly contributed to their preservation amid the shoals which were now continually assailing them.

On the 4th, the passage northward appeared to be completely blocked up. Accordingly they stood east and west in quest of another channel, and hitting on a place where the ice seemed weak, they forced their way for some time ; but this channel likewise terminating in an universal barrier of ice, they cruised about in search of

an opening, or suffered themselves to be drifted wherever there was room.

The water being calm, began to congeal around them, and being now under the necessity of shifting their course with much caution and foresight, it was thought more prudent to moor on a bank, and wait the opening of the ice towards the north.

Here they saw many whales, of which they were fortunate enough to catch three. They likewise met with sea unicorns, an animal seldom found on this side of 80 degrees latitude. The unicorn seems to accompany the whale, being generally discovered near the same place. Both respire, or blow, at the surface of the water.... An unicorn of the largest size, measures fifteen feet in length. The snout of the male sends off a horizontal tooth or horn, six or seven feet long, which, at the base is about the thickness of a man's leg, tapering gradually to a point. This horn has all the lustre and solidity of polished ivory, and on the surface are gutters running in spiral lines.

As the unicorn appears to be the friend, so the sword-fish is the mortal enemy of the whale, to whom he gives battle in a troop, headed by a leader of superior size to his followers.

The ice having opened, they found that they had drifted considerably to the northward. The same day, however, the shoals returned, and began to close around them, leaving only here and there a small pool of water, formed by the salient angles of the ice. The crew descending on the ice partly by towing the vessel, and partly by pushing forward the shoals, through which they

had been desirous to pass, endeavoured to free themselves from confinement; but a dead calm depriving them of the use of their sails, their most strenuous exertions were ineffecual.

On the 10th, the ship was completely locked in by the shoals of ice, and every fluid spot entirely disappeared, leaving them only the dismal prospect of one continued mass of ice. By observation they were then in lat. 81 degrees.

The whole expanse of the horizon, except one dark speck in the south, appeared white from the reflection of the snow, a circumstance that seemed to warn them that the sea was in the same impenetrable state to a great extent. The wind was westerly. The ice, though every where so close as to prevent the passage of a canoe, was however, not very compact; and fearful lest the shoals might be wholly cemented together by a strong frost, and every means of escape rendered impracticable, they resolved to make a determined effort to recover their liberty.

The Dutch, not unaccustomed to such dangers, and confiding in their skill and exertions, did not despair; and boldly attacked the ice where it seemed to be susceptible of the smallest resistance. They hoisted their sails opposite to the place they meant to penetrate; a part of the crew, stationed on each side of the vessel, pushed against her, in order to widen the channel; while the men on board propelled her, by pushing away the ice at her stern. The united force of the wind, capstan, and poles, producing a violent compression in the circumjacent shoals, the ship got under way, entering progressively into places which a little before were incapable

of admitting the smallest boat. This more than Herculean labour lasted two days, when at last they worked the ship into a region of navigable channels, or incommoded only with such recent accumulations of ice, as were unable to obstruct her progress.

On the 11th, their latitude was 80 deg. 38 min. longitude 4 deg. 25 min. from the meridian of Paris. Taking the advantage of a fair wind and the opening of the ice, they stood to the south; and on the 14th, came in view of the Devil's Cape, which forms the north-west point of Spitzbergen.

The sea was now become much more open than formerly: a fresh gale from the south had chased the shoals before it, while the currents in concert with the wind had drifted them considerably in the same direction. On the 15th, they saw the mountains which compose the boundary of the plain of Renneveld.

Nearly in the situation they now were, the British vessels which sailed in 1773\*, for the purpose of making discoveries, after being locked in for some time, terminated their expedition. It is pretended by some that they arrived too late in the season, and were not apprized of the currents which drifted them to the north-east of the Devil's Cape.

On the 16th, it blew with considerable force, when, yielding to the joint impulse of the winds and currents, they soon found themselves in latitude 81 deg. where the sea was considerably open, and free from shoals. They were now less

\* See Commodore Phipps's Voyage.

than one hundred and eighty leagues distant from the pole, the idea of which served sufficiently to awaken our author's curiosity. Had he been able to inspire his companions with sentiments similar to his own, the winds and the currents, which at that moment carried them rapidly towards the pole, a region hitherto deemed inaccessible to the eye of mortals, would have been saluted with acclamations of joy.

This quarter, however, is not the most eligible for such an enterprise, as the sea lying in the vicinity of those banks of ice, so frequent a little farther to the west, is much too confined. Nevertheless, M. de Pages seems to think that a voyage to the pole is not a chimerical idea; at the same time that he who undertakes it, ought to be patient under many fatigues and dangers, and particularly skilful in the practical navigation of the icy regions.

On the 1st of the month, being in lat. 74 deg. our author tried some experiments on sea-water, and found that one hundred pounds gave four pounds three quarters of salt; when north of lat. 80 deg. it yielded no more than four pounds; a proof that the intensity of the cold has a proportionable effect in sweetening the briny fluid.

On the 17th, they anchored on the Isle of Amsterdam, which is about three leagues in length, by two in breadth. The anchoring ground is in a creek east from the Devil's Cape, though there are other stations where ships may ride in security.

They had again launched into the ice, and on the 24th of May were in latitude 78 deg. The wind had been favourable for several days, though

the weather was excessively cold, the thermometer being 11 deg. below the freezing point. They had frequent falls of snow, and the sea was frozen all round them to the depth of five or six inches.

On the 28th they entered that region which is chiefly occupied by banks of ice, whence it has been named by navigators, the West Coast. Here a dazzling whiteness overspreading the whole western quarter from north to south, except a few dark specks, seemed to indicate that all below was one extended surface of ice. Their latitude was 78 deg. with 25 min. west longitude and the variation of the needle 20 deg.

Here the wind obliging them to moor on a bank, by a sudden movement of the adjacent ice, they found themselves completely hemmed in. They surveyed the ship, and were happy to find that, hitherto, they had nothing to dread from the pressure of the shoals. At three o'clock, however, next morning, an icy wreck, which floated abaft, compressed by the shoals in their wake, accumulated at the stern, from which they apprehended considerable danger; but the wind providentially shifting, the masses parted and floated along the vessel's side.

Such had been the crowded and compact state of the shoals, as to prevent their enlargement till the 1st of June; and in this perilous situation, having observed a small piece of water where the ship might lie more at ease, they endeavoured to reach it, and with incredible labour and perseverance, after thirty-six hours' incessant engagement, they at last effected their purpose; but being overtaken with a thick haze, they



were obliged to moor on a bank stretching westward.

On this cruise they saw a number of whales, and caught one; while two more extricated themselves from the harpoon.

Though their vessel was secured, their situation here soon became as alarming as before. An immense shoal of ice drifting towards them, they made haste to tow her into the bottom of a small creek; but she presently settled on two points of ice, which composed the angle they occupied. While she lay here, completely hemmed in, numbers of whales swam with impunity on the surface of the bay. They hastened to transport their boat over the ice; but after much labour and fatigue, they were compelled to return without any success.

Next day, June 5th, the bay was entirely choked up, and the ice falling with violence on the shoal that had barred the entrance to their creek, one of their capes was demolished. Some hours after this cape was destroyed, they observed that compression was rapidly increasing, and were not a little apprehensive that, as soon as it should reach the vessel, it must go to pieces. They therefore resolved to construct a bason, where it was hoped she might be exposed to less danger. The magnitude of such an undertaking can scarcely be conceived: but in the end it was crowned with success. The saws employed on this occasion were fourteen feet long and seven inches broad, with teeth an inch and a half deep, with which the sailors cut away the ice, according to a plan previously sketched out.

For some time they received little molestation; but the effect of pressure again began to

be dreaded more than ever ; and the ship was so closely wedged up, that her very figure at times appeared to be sensibly altered. She was evidently labouring in the utmost distress, and every moment was expected to be the crisis of her dissolution.

This was a prospect that required all their fortitude to support. M. de Pages began to reflect on the escapes with which Providence had already favoured him, as an antidote against despair ; and he indulged the hope that the same overruling goodness would not forsake him now. The ship, however, groaned and cracked in the most alarming manner ; her head was forced up by the ice, and all their resources were at an end.

Providentially the intenseness of compression ceased about eleven o'clock, and till six they lay tolerably quiet, when it was partially renewed, but again went off. In the morning of the 8th, the pressure recommenced to the most alarming degree, and they found that they had chosen this station in an evil hour, as at no great distance they saw channels and bays of considerable extent.

On the 10th, the bank floated away entirely, when they were once more delivered from a most painful and perilous situation. After manœuvring to disengage the ship, it was found that she had stamped her figure on the ice with the same precision as if she had been moulded in it.

They now warped her along to a station which seemed less encumbered with shoals ; and here they intended remaining till they could effect a passage into the channels on the outside of the

bank. For this purpose they constructed another bason, which, by the shifting of the ice, was soon rendered unserviceable ; but at last they reached a channel where they found themselves in a state of comparative security.

On the 18th, the wind increased, and blew somewhat fresh, when the shoals broke up, and yielded them a free navigation. They embraced with alacrity this happy change in the circumstances of the ice, and in spite of a thick haze, escaped with all possible speed from the neighbourhood of this formidable bank.

They now directed their course towards the west ; but on the 20th, the wind continuing fresh, they were obliged to come to moorings on a bank which soon shifted its position. The wind now changed and fell calmer, and, though involved in a thick haze, they steered to the westward. The snow began to melt copiously, and it fell like rivulets into the sea. By observation their latitude was found to be 77 deg. 15 min. long. 8 deg. 30 min. Here they saw numbers of fir trees drifting with the current, and many pol-scops, blowing at the surface, and leaping above the water. They are black, with a snout like a boar, but more conical, and are about twenty feet long.

Except intervals of haze, which were very frequent, they had fine weather, with gentle breezes at south, for the remainder of the month. Steering south-west, they occasionally moored on the ice ; but on the whole, their navigation was little interrupted. The cold was not intense, and the mercury was rarely so low as the freezing point. But though the thermometer

stood above frost on deck, the haze froze at the mast's head, and the icicles fell in abundance.

It is worthy of remark, that ever since they had entered regions less occupied by the ice, and consequently exposing a greater surface of water, the barometer, even in the longest intervals of fine weather, never rose so high as where the ice was more universal, though accompanied with weather much less serene; an appearance which seems conclusive of the specific atmosphere of the ice.

The first of July, they were in latitude 76 deg. long. 11 deg. The surface of the water frequently exhibited red fleshy substances; which according to some, is the natural aliment of the whale. It was now, however, a considerable time since they had lost sight of that animal; but they were fast approaching the coast of America, in the vicinity of Gallhamsque, an excellent fishing station in the month of July; and in a short time they caught there two whales.

It was now necessary to be more cautious of the floating shoals of ice, than in the month of May, as they were stripped of that thick snowy covering which contributed to prevent the dangerous effects of the shock. The ice too derives from the heat of summer a kind of elasticity, which, increasing the cohesion of its parts, renders it still more formidable to the navigation.

The thick fogs, so prevalent in those latitudes, considerably incommoded them; but at the same time they seemed to become temporary, in proportion as they advanced towards the west; probably on account of their vicinity to the land of Gallhamsque. The vermilion colour of the ho-

has, however, no doubt of the existence of land in the quarter of the north, from various observations on the nature and direction of the currents and the shoals.

While they were in pursuit of the whale, which at last eluded their vigilance, they were carried into a sea perfectly open. Indeed, our author, by several strong arguments, endeavours to prove the practicability of navigation even at the pole, where, according to his hypothesis, the sea cannot be one solid mass, from the constant action in it, that will unavoidably originate from the currents. It seems that in the year 1773, some Dutch vessels found it possible to return from the very center of the ice, so late as the end of November; and it farther appears, from various concurring testimonies, both of the Dutch and the Russians, that changes and revolutions among the shoals take place in the high latitude of the Siberian Seas, and north from Nova Zembla, even during the severe frosts at the end of November.

On the 14th, they found themselves in latitude 73 deg. longitude 7 deg. consequently they had made considerable progress on their return eastward. They now took in fresh water, an operation of little labour or difficulty. After laying the ship alongside a bank, they opened a number of channels, conducting to a reservoir in the ice, at which they filled their casks, and rolling them back, put them on board with great ease.

The Dutchman being satisfied with his cargo of fish, prepared to withdraw from the ice on his return home; and on the 18th, they saw John

Mayen's Island, the north point of which is in latitude 72 deg. and 9 deg. 30 min. west longitude. It may be easily distinguished by what is called Bear's Mountain, which is very high and abrupt. This mountain seems to be about two short leagues in circumference at the base, and rises in a conical form, terminating, however, in two pointed summits. The whole island is about nine leagues in length, and two in breadth.

They had now a view of the sea in its ordinary fluid state ; one chain of ice only was seen stretching towards the east. Instead of their former haze, the constant atmosphere of ice, numbers of thick white clouds appeared floating in the regions of the air, and the weather had an autumnal face.

On the 19th, they doubled the last chain of ice, situated towards the east. The waves recoiling with the thaw, caused a very rough sea in the same quarter ; but the swell subsided in proportion as they penetrated the main sea. Next day a high rolling sea setting in from the north-east, the ship tumbled in a most disagreeable manner ; but this gradually diminished as they doubled the main land.

This is a very dismal climate ; for as soon as the wind gets a little to the eastward, drizzling rains are sure to come on, and though the sun shines out at intervals, the air is habitually damp, and much more disagreeable to the sense than the frost and ice of the higher latitudes.

On the 24th, they were arrived nearly in the parallel of Iceland. M. de Pages made it his constant business in this voyage to compare the northern with the southern climates, and found

them very dissimilar. Judging from the thermometer, the temperature of the air in latitude 70 deg. north, approaches to that of 50 deg. south by a difference of only four or five degrees. In the same southern latitude, the barometer was so low as twenty-six inches ten lines, while its smallest elevation in the north seas was twenty-eight inches four lines.

It appears that those two latitudes, seventy north, and fifty south, are pretty similiar in point of wind and weather, though in different periods of the year ; the end of April, or the beginning of spring, in the north, corresponding to the end of December, or the month of January, in the south.

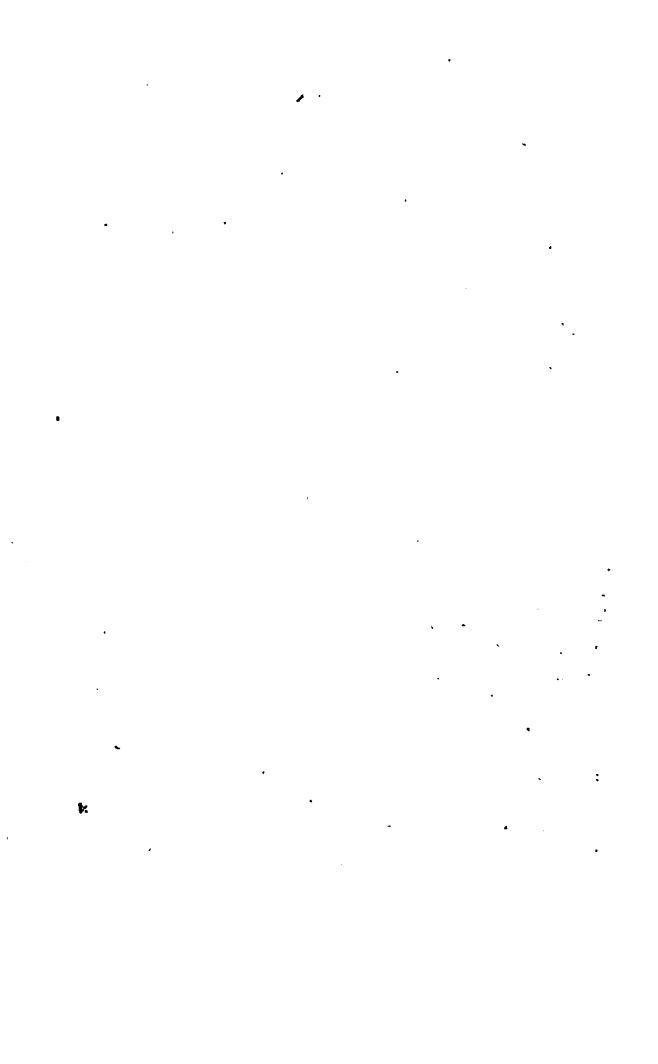
The wind keeping in the southern quarter, they were threatened with a tedious passage. At the opening of the coast of Iceland and Etland Isles, they felt the ferocious south-west blasts of Hudson's Bay and Davis's Straits ; and on the 31st of July, entered the German Ocean, and saw the termination of a very long day. They were now obliged to use a candle at night ; whereas the preceding day, they could see to read at twelve at night. Thus, one day, consisting of ninety-six times twenty-four hours, came to an end.

On the 5th of August, they reached the extremity of the Dogger Bank, and on the 14th they came in sight of Holland ; and having taken on board a pilot, they entered the Texel, and soon concluded a voyage which had been uncommonly successful.

M. de Pages, after visiting some friends at Amsterdam, set out for Rotterdam, where he

found a vessel bound for Guernsey. On his landing at that island, of the inhabitants of which he speaks in very handsome terms, he soon found an opportunity of continuing his voyage, and on the 27th of September, 1776, arrived at Brest ; and with this expedition, he finishes his hitherto-published adventures, which will be a lasting monument of his perseverance and philosophic spirit.





TRAVELS IN  
EUROPE, AFRICA, AND ASIA,

PERFORMED

BETWEEN THE YEARS 1770, AND 1779,

BY

CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M. D.

Knight of the order of Vasa, Professor of Botany in  
the University of Upsal, &c.

---

OF all the eminent men whom the great Linnæus formed by his precept, and animated by his example, no one has rendered himself more illustrious than Thunberg. After spending nine years at the University of Upsal, and having passed the usual examinations for a doctor of physic's degree, he obtained from the Academical Consistory the Kohrean Pension for travelling, which, in the space of three years, amounts to three thousand eight hundred copper dollars, or about forty-five pounds sixteen shillings and eight pence sterling; and with his own little stock, this enabled him to undertake a journey to Paris, with a view to his farther improvement in medicine, surgery, and natural history.

His merit and acquisitions, his desire of travelling, and his want of patronage being blazon-

ed in Holland, raised him some powerful protectors, and under their sanction, he made a voyage to the Cape, where he continued for some time, and afterwards to Java and Japan. His account of the latter empire is peculiarly interesting, as it relates to a country so little known; so different in almost every respect from the customs and institutions of Europe. Of all nations on the face of the globe, the Japanese are the most singular. Here, indeed, as in other countries, are found both useful and pernicious establishments; yet we cannot help admiring the steadiness which constitutes the national character; the immutability of their laws; the unwearied assiduity of the people to promote whatever is useful. Nor are their attachment to their country, and their jealousy of strangers, the uniformity of their institutions, and the impartiality of their government, less worthy of wonder and admiration.

Hence then the descriptions of Thunberg, must at once be both novel and interesting, when he enters on the subject of Japan, and therefore, we shall make it a distinct head of his travels; while those which he antecedently performed, as having been over a beaten track, may be treated of more lightly and generally.

The talents and industry, however, of Thunberg were conspicuous in every situation. Even where his researches had frequently been anticipated by others, his intimate acquaintance with botany and the other branches of natural history, give a value to his remarks and discoveries, and shew how well he was qualified to tread in

a path which had either been overlooked, or inadequately pursued. During the space of nine years, which he spent in foreign countries, he brought much fresh matter to light from the exhaustless mine of nature. He described and arranged near four hundred new animals ; and seventy five new genera of plants, and species to the number of five hundred and upwards ; all which he had already given to the world in separate publications ; while many articles still remain under his investigation.

When M. Thunberg arrived at Stockholm in 1779, after such a long absence from his native country, he had the honour of an audience of his sovereign, and met with the most marked attention and respect from all classes of his countrymen. Indeed, while he was cut off from their society, they had not been unmindful of him : they had conferred several honours on this persevering pupil of nature, which awaited him on his return. This must have been highly flattering ; but he farther received the most solid proofs of royal favour and national gratitude, which we trust he will long live to enjoy, for the benefit of science, over which he has thrown such a lustre, by his many useful labours. The reputation of Thunberg, indeed, can scarcely rise higher : almost every learned society in Europe, has thought it an honour to boast of his name among their most distinguished members. His travels have been translated into the most fashionable languages of Europe, and have met with the best reception ; yet it must be allowed, they are much more valuable for the matter they

contain, than for the embellishments of language or arrangement.

Omitting the brief narrative of his tour to Paris, we shall take up our traveller at Amsterdam. Here, by the favour of Professor Bourman and others, he was introduced to the acquaintance of some gentlemen belonging to the Dutch East India Company, who having a taste for botany, and a desire of enlarging their collection of exotics, listened with pleasure to his proposal of undertaking a voyage to Japan, and furnished him with the necessary means and recommendations. And as no nation, except the Dutch, is suffered to trade with Japan, it was necessary for him to learn to speak their language, to acquire which, he requested permission to pass a couple of years at the Cape of Good Hope, and to be taken into the service of the East India Company.

In compliance with this request, he was appointed surgeon extraordinary in one of the ships then bound for the Cape, named the *Schoonzigt*, the captain of which was M. Rondecrantz, a native of Sweden.

Being amply furnished with letters of recommendation, and having made every requisite preparation, M. Thunberg went on board on the 14th of December, 1771; but owing to contrary winds, they were detained in the Texel for a fortnight longer, during which time he made himself acquainted with the economical regulations observed on board, both with regard to the healthy and sick part of the crew. Each man, at the commencement of the voyage, singles out a com-

panion, on whom he can place the most confidence ; and the messes are so regulated, that seven dine together.

It seems that an epidemical complaint raged on board the ships, which our author ascribes chiefly to the state of the air, and the number of unfortunate men who had been kidnapped, and were sent off as soldiers to the eastern settlements. Against this inhuman practice he inveighs with great asperity ; and it certainly is an indelible disgrace on any country that tolerates such a nefarious traffick. In Holland, however, it appears to be carried on with the most aggravating circumstances, while the government at least encourages it by connivance.

The physician of the company had given the necessary directions to stop the contagion, and the usual preventatives were employed ; but disease did not entirely cease during the whole voyage, nor did it considerably abate till the miserable kidnapped persons were carried off.... How dreadful it is thus, to sport with life, and to endanger the sound by a communication with those who, from previous confinement and ill usage, carry the seeds of disease on board.

Atlast, on the 30th of December, they left the Texel with a favourable wind, and in a few days entered the Bay of Biscay. On the 4th of January, the officers of the Schoonzigt were nearly poisoned, by the criminal mistake, or rather the gross stupidity of the steward, who had served out white lead instead of flour for pancakes.... When brought to table, they appeared a little spotted and extremely dry. The cook was therefore called in and reprimanded, on the presump-

tion that he had been too sparing of butter ; nor did the taste betray the deleterious composition of which they were made.

Most of the officers ate a pancake a piece, and the rest were consumed by the purser and boys ; so that twenty people partook of them. The effects suddenly appeared : most threw them up again immediately, and others in the course of the night and the following day. The vessel in which they were dressed was first suspected of being the cause ; sea-sickness came in for a share of the blame ; but at last M. Thunberg, who had participated in this dangerous meal, more narrowly examining the sediment at the bottom of the frying-pan, put it on some live coals, and with a blow-pipe melted it into lead.

The cause of their illness was no longer a secret. Those who vomited early, escaped without much danger ; but others, whose stomachs did not reject the offending load so soon, were tortured with vomiting and cholics for several days. None, however, suffered more than the captain, the chaplain, and our author, notwithstanding the best antidotes they could have recourse to ; and though no one lost his life, the misery that several of them endured for many days was beyond description.

One poor fellow was so raving mad with pain, that he attempted to rip open his own belly. His cholic at last turned to the iliac passion ; nor could laudanum give him any lasting relief. A blister, however, being applied to the region of the stomach, perfectly removed the cholic, and

a passage being procured by active clysters, he gradually began to recover.

It was nearly a month before they all recovered, and the various symptoms which appeared in consequence of this active poison, were as different as their constitutions and modes of life. M. Thunberg suffered a salivation, and had the most excruciating pains in his head and ears, so that he was at one time apprehensive of an apoplexy.

Without stopping at any of the western islands, they pursued their voyage; and on the 22d of February, passed the line. Here they saw many flying-fish (*exocetus volitans*) which generally flew in one direction. The scurvy began to rage more than ever, and the water grew putrid, and generated maggots.

For some days they had seen indications of land, and on the 10th of April, Table Mountain began to shew its head. Six days afterwards they entered Table Bay, and fired the customary salute. In the road M. Thunberg found a Swedish ship, which had brought his friend, Professor Sparrman.

Being safely arrived at the Cape, our traveller waited on the lieutenant governor, Baron Plettenberg, and the other gentlemen of the regency, to whom he was recommended, who received him with great affability, and promised to assist him in his design of travelling into the interior part of the country.

Winter now stealing on in this climate, he found it necessary to defer his expedition till the month of September, and in the meanwhile employed himself in obtaining information re-



specting the internal economy and institutions of the company, and in examining the plants and animals in the town and environs.

The houses in the Cape Town, M. Thunberg says, are all of brick, white washed, and covered with flat brick roofs, or with a kind of grass indigenous to the country (*restio tectorum*) laid upon very low frame-work. On account of the violence of the winds, the roofs cannot be tiled over or raised high.

The domestics here generally consist of black or tawny slaves from Malabar, Madagascar, and other parts of India. These most commonly speak broken Portuguese or Malabar, but seldom the Dutch language. They learn various trades, by which they profit their masters; and are let out by the month, week, or day.

As well within as without the town are neat and excellent gardens, which produce many culinary vegetables and much fruit. Among these, that extensive and beautiful garden, belonging to the company, distinguishes itself like an old oak, to use our author's expression, among a thicket of bushes. This garden, which is divided into forty-four quarters, is always open to the public\*.

The small-pox and the measles are the most fatal distempers here; for the prevention of which they use the same precautions as are customary against the plague. Consequently, as

\* As we have given a pretty full account of the Cape and the country of the Hottentots, etc. from Sparrman and others, we shall be less circumstantial on this occasion. In a general work, repetitions, without novelty, should ever be avoided.

soon as a ship arrives in the road, a surgeon is sent on board to examine the crew; and in case of any infection being found among them, the captain has a station pointed out for him where he may be supplied with refreshments; but all communication with the shore is suspended.

Yet with all this laudable care on the part of government to preserve the health of the people, the small-pox has at different times made dreadful havoc at the Cape, as well among the Hottentots as the Europeans. Nor have the measles been less fatal, from injudicious medical treatment.

M. Thunberg made several short excursions from the Cape, during the months of June and July; but however interesting his remarks may be to a naturalist, general readers would be little gratified with the particulars. He every where found hospitality prevalent among the farmers; though living in the town was sufficiently expensive.

Towards the conclusion of winter in the month of August, the fields began to be decorated with early flowers, and our traveller thought of making preparations for his approaching long journey into the interior part of the country. After providing himself with various appendages necessary for a naturalist, he purchased a saddle-horse; a covered waggon, and three yoke of oxen. His travelling companions were Auge, the botanical gardener at the Cape, who had made eighteen journies into the country; M. Immelman, the son of an officer, and Leonhardi, a sergeant; with two domesticated Hottentots.

Being equipped and ready, they set out on the 7th of September, and proceeded by Riet Valley and Groene Kloof, a considerable grazing farm belonging to the company. Here they remained a week, making collections and observations; and seem to have much enjoyed this delightful situation.

Having visited Saldanha Bay, where they saw an immense number of seals, some of which weigh fourteen or fifteen hundred weight, they returned to The' Fontein. In this vicinity they saw that beautiful bird, the falco secretarius, distinguished for its beautiful head and long legs. It lives entirely on serpents, and therefore is a deserved favourite in every country where it is found.

On the 25th, they passed over the Berg Rivier, and next day took up their lodgings with a man of the name of De Vett, a descendant of one of the French families, which arrived with the first colonists to lay out vineyards, and plant fruit trees. Here they rested some time, in order to refresh their cattle; and in the mean while made short excursions in the neighbourhood, which was fertile in natural curiosities.

At this place M. Thunberg was shewn a snake-stone, so much celebrated for its virtues as an antidote against the bite of poisonous animals. When applied to a poisoned wound, it sticks fast, till it is saturated with the infection, after which it drops off, and discharges the venom it has absorbed in some fluid. It appears, however, that this stone is too costly to be within the purchase even of ordinary farmers, and that the Hottentots, when bitten by a serpent, immediately

search for a toad, with which they rub the wound, and thus effect a perfect cure. They have also the art of extracting the poison by suction.

Our traveller being informed by the inhabitants of Rhoode Zand, that a bush grew in the mountains which produced caps, gloves, worsted stockings, &c. of a substance resembling fine plush, he was anxious to unravel this mystery ; and found that the plant in question was the *buplerum giganteum*, the leaves of which are covered with a very thick down, or tomentum, which being stripped off entire, with a little assistance from the scissars, really furnishes the specified articles ; so that the matter is not quite so marvellous as it was marvellously related.

Having made a large collection of plants, birds, and seeds, they left this beautiful spot on the 6th of October, and penetrating into the country, arrived at the house near the Hot Bath, where they halted for the purpose of using this mineral bath, and of exploring the productions of the adjacent mountains. The water is reckoned extremely pure, but so intolerably hot, that it frequently brings on swoonings and nausea, if long used at one time.

On account of the flooding of the rivers, they were obliged to remain here a few days. On the 14th, however, they continued their journey, and on the 18th arrived at Zwellendam, the residence of one of the company's land-rosts, whose jurisdiction extends over all the interior part of the country that lies beyond this spot, and who

has a power in most respects similar to that of the governor of a province.

Proceeding from this place, the plains began to abound more in grass, and to assume the appearance of meadows. The mountains were likewise broken into steeps and hills, and nature wore a more vigorous, but less cultivated appearance.

They had hitherto travelled nearly due south-east, through a country on both sides surrounded with mountains, which they now determined to cross in the direction of the Hautiniquas, while their waggon was to proceed through Attaquas Kloof.

In the course of this progress they fell in with different parties of the Hottentots, whose manners, M. Thunberg supposes, and with reason, to have undergone a great revolution within the last hundred years. Bent by slavery, or driven from their native haunts into more distant quarters, they are become timid and shy, and begin to lose many of those peculiarities which distinguished them as a nation.

On the 3d of November, they forded Koukuma River, where they fell in with a mad buffalo, that killed two of their horses, and drove Auge and the sergeant to the shelter of a tree; where they sat without making an effort to destroy the aggressor, though they were well armed.

So much were those two heroes intimidated, and so little was their curiosity, that they seriously proposed making the best of their way back to the Cape, where they could live better, and be less liable to be frightened by buffaloes; but when

M. Thunberg represented how cowardly this would appear; and that he was determined to proceed, even should they desert him; shame, if not honour, got the better of their design.

However, our traveller left his doleful companions, for a few days, at a farm near Pisang Rivier. while he visited the sea coast, and particularly Robbeberg, a very singular mountain, which, in its different strata, resembled a piece of heterogeneous masonry.

Near this spot he found the strelitsia, one of the most beautiful flowers that has been introduced into the gardens of Europe from this country. The Hottentots are said to eat its fruit.

Buffaloes are very plentiful in this neighbourhood, and it is nothing uncommon to see a herd of a hundred or two. A Hottentot, who had been trained to the business of shooting those animals, supplied the family of a farmer with them, without having recourse to the herd; yet so little indulgence did the poor fellow receive, that the number of balls were counted out to him, every time he went a shooting, and he was obliged to furnish a buffalo for each.

The crest-fallen sergeant and gardener having by this time somewhat recovered their spirits, they resumed their journey on the 10th of November, and in the course of this day's journey refreshed themselves with Hottentot sack-milk, which they found very acid and cooling, though few travellers, unless urged by extreme thirst, would be able to prevail on themselves to taste it. M. Thunberg says, he had formerly imagined that the sour milk of Norrland, in Sweden, which

is kept for several months, was the oldest in the world; but he found that the Hottentot sack-milk might, from its much greater age, be considered as grandmother to the Norrland milk.

On the 17th, near the banks of Diep Rivier, they saw a great number of small heaps of stones, under which an old Hottentot told them that the inhabitants of that track, who died of ulcers, were buried. Hence there is reason to conclude, that this place had been depopulated by the devastations of the small-pox.

The bread-tree (*zamia Caffra*) which is a species of palm, grows on the eminences in this district. It rises to no great height, but is very thick; and from the pith the Hottentots contrive to make their bread. They, however, bury it first in the earth for the space of two months, and when it is sufficiently decayed, they knead it into a cake, which they bake in the embers, in a very slovenly style.

Near Camtour's River the Caffres and the Hottentots live promiscuously. The former, however, are by far the most personable and valiant. Their institutions and form of government are nearly the same in their origin; but the Caffres, retaining their native independence, have deviated less from the customs of their forefathers. Hunting is their principal delight, and no people can be more fortunately situated for the enjoyment of this sport.

Near Sea-cow River, they heard of a colonist who had been bit in the foot by a serpent, of the species called Ringhals, or Ringneck. It seems the unfortunate man was two miles from home when he met with this accident. He immedi-

ately dispatched a slave to bring him a horse with all speed, on which he went home, after binding up his leg tight, in order to prevent the poison from spreading upwards. On his return home, he became so sleepy, that it was with difficulty he could be kept awake : he lost the sight of his eyes, and remained blind for a fortnight. His leg swelled to an amazing degree, and covered the bandage in such a manner, that it could not easily be removed. An incision was made round the wound, and the foot washed in salt water. New milk was given him to the quantity of several pails full in a night, but he brought it all up again. After this, the serpent stone was applied to the wound ; and the patient gradually recovered. Yet, though he lived several years after, every change of weather brought pains in the part, and the wound at times broke out afresh.

Having refreshed their cattle, and taken a pretty extensive survey of the country, in the beginning of December, they directed their course back again ; and though their return was not barren in botanical curiosities, they met with no memorable incidents before they arrived at the Cape, on the 2d of January, 1773.

Our traveller now employed himself in arranging his collections, and sending them to his friends and patrons. After accomplishing this, he passed the subsequent brumal months, as he had done last year, in botanizing in the environs of the Cape, and making short excursions into the country.

About this time, M. Sonnerat, a Frenchman, who had accompanied M. Commerçon, as a draughtsman, in his travels round the world, ar-



rived from the Isle of France. With this gentleman M. Thunberg contracted an acquaintance; and they made many excursions together to their mutual satisfaction. About the middle of January they determined to visit Table Mountain, to explore its productions at that season of the year; and were recompensed for their trouble by the discovery of many rare plants, particularly of the orchideæ, which they never found in any other situation. Among these, the *orchis grandiflora* was one of the most beautiful, and the *serapias melalenca* one of the most singular. At the hazard of his life, M. Thunberg, for the first and last time, procured some specimens of the blue *disalongicornis*, from a steep cliff. This plant is as beautiful as it is remarkable in its form.

M. Thunberg informs us, that the wheat which grows in this country is much heavier and more productive than that of Europe. This shews the value of the Cape as a settlement; for whatever country produces the most essential necessities of life in the greatest abundance and perfection, in the eye of reason will always be most esteemed.

Though this tract is generally applied to agricultural purposes, the farms are not all held by the same tenure. In the vicinity of the Cape, the lands having been purchased of the Hottentots for tobacco, brandy, and other commodities, are the exclusive property of the colonist, which he is at liberty to dispose of; but higher up the country, on the other side of the mountains, are copyholds, for which the colonists pay a quit-rent and cannot transfer them without the per-

mission of the governor. The buildings, however, on these premises, may be sold, though the land cannot.

Neither burghers nor farmers can contract wedlock without the governor's consent; but this is seldom refused, and therefore is rather a matter of police, than of extortion. Sometimes, however, the sanction of the governor has been denied; and in that case, the parties have been obliged to defer their nuptials till the arrival of another governor.

In various excursions which our traveller made into this country, he was more and more convinced, that the whole promontory, called the Cape, is nothing but a vast mountain; for all the ridges and chains, as well the greatest as the smallest, run between south-east and north-west; and thus take the same direction as the violent winds that prevail in this country. They also run parallel to, but at unequal distances from each other; so that some of the intervening vales are broad and well inhabited, while others are extremely narrow. It is singular, that in going from the town into the country, from south to north, the elevation of the land still increases, notwithstanding several hills are passed; and this continues to be the case for three or four days' journey.

Near the Cape, which forms the most southern angle of the triangle of Africa, the mountains have the least extent. The farther one advances, the broader it grows, and the longer are the ridges formed by the mountains. So that there is a difference of nearly two months in the forwardness of the seasons, between the

most level and the most elevated spots. In like manner, the whole southern coast, where the mountains go off with a gradual declivity, is always the warmest ; and for this reason the most populous, and best cultivated parts of the colony.

In the month of March, M. Thunberg spent a day on the top of Table Mountain, and was gratified in the evening with a singular and most beautiful prospect from this considerable eminence, which, lying in the usual direction of the mountains in this track, has one of its long sides open to the north-east, and the other to the south-west.

The sun rising in the east, of course, in this latitude, proceeds towards the north, and at last sinks in the ocean to the westward of the mountain. This makes an earlier morning, and likewise a later evening sun. So that on the top of this mountain, about five in the afternoon, two different worlds, as it were, presented themselves to his view, of which the western still enjoyed the finest sunshine and a clear horizon ; while the eastern was already covered with darkness, and a thick impending mist, though a moment before the sun sunk below the mountain, the view on both sides was nearly the same.

In the month of May, Major Gordon, our traveller, and an English gardener, lately arrived, of the name of Mason, made an excursion on foot round the mountains situated between the Cape and False Bay, and were much entertained, as well with the picturesque scenes which every where opened, as with the natural garniture of the soil at this season. About the beginning of June there was a violent storm, in which the

Jonge Thomas, one of the company's ships, was lost, and of one hundred and forty-nine men, only sixty-three escaped to land. M. Thunberg mentions, with due execration, the conduct of government, which was more intent on saving the property than the lives of the miserable crew, who were even treated with the most savage inhumanity\*.

The violent hurricanes from the north-west have more than once occasioned shipwreck in these roads. In 1692, three vessels were driven on shore and lost. And about thirty years ago, no less than seven of the company's ships suffered the same fate.

On the 31st of July, a slave was executed, who had murdered his master. The delinquent being tied to a cross, his arms and legs were first burnt in eight different parts, with red-hot jagged tongs ; afterwards his arms and legs were broken on the wheel, and lastly, his head was struck off, and fixed on a pole. This execution was conducted with much solemnity, in the presence of the judge, and a circle of soldiers.

The winter rains having saturated the dry hills in the environs of the Cape, various beautiful and elegant flowers, of bulbous plants, began to spring in the month of August. The plants, more particularly noticeable, were the *ixia bulbocodium*, which varied much in the size and colour of its flowers ; the *moræa collina* and *spathacea*, the dependent leaves of which twined round the feet

\* See Sparrman's voyage to the Cape, who records the heroic bravery on this occasion, of a person named Voltemad.

of the perambulator, and frequently threw him down; and the *moræa undulata*, the flower of which exhibits the appearance of a large spider, and attracts the flies, called bluebottles, by its fetid smell. The elegant family of the irises, however, especially the *papilionacea*, excelled all others in the superb grandeur of their flowers, which was beyond expression.

September commencing, and the beautiful and flowery spring making its appearance, put M. Thunberg in mind of preparing for a long journey up the country. His equipage was, in most respects, the same as in the preceding year..... Besides paper, books, and ammunition, he took with him several medicines to distribute among the colonists who might stand in need of them, as a mark of attention for their former civilities.

For his fellow-traveller, he had Mr. Mason, who had been sent here by his Britannic Majesty, to collect plants for the Royal Garden at Kew. This gentleman was well equipped, and was attended by an European servant. Four Hottentots were likewise engaged, so that the party consisted in all of seven persons, who were to sequester themselves from the rest of the world for several months, and to penetrate far into the country to the north-eastward.

They set out from the Cape on the 11th of September, 1773, and their first stage was Jean Besis Kraal. Passing between the Tiger and the Blue Mountains, the soil was generally covered with sand and downs, and abounding in swamps, which now began to produce fine pasturage for the cattle. Among the bushes, in the same

they frequently saw land tortoises crawling ; and where they took up their lodging, they were entertained with this luscious food.

On the 13th, they arrived at the company's post in Groene Kloof, where they rested a few days, and botanized in the vicinity ; and afterwards continued their journey to the sea-shore. Here they visited the Saltpan, a track of country overspread with salt water during the winter, which gradually evaporating, a salt is left behind, which the colonists collect for use.

They reached Saldanha Bay on the 22d, and having examined the small islands in its bosom, they pursued their journey to Witteklipp, which receives its name from a large insulated rock of singular appearance, and curiously arched on one side by the hand of nature. This cavity, which is difficult of access, seems only to be frequented by swallows.

Here they saw a number of wild dogs, or jackalls, the foxes of Samson, which prey upon the antelopes, and sometimes make great havock among the sheep, unless carefully watched.

In the beginning of October, they passed the Black Mountain, carefully investigating the productions of the country in their way ; and on the 7th, crossed the Berg Rivier, which was much swollen with rains, by a ferry. The roads now were exceeding bad, and even dangerous to the last degree ; as deviating in one place from the track, even a hand's breadth, would have tumbled them into an abyss.

Escaping, however, the dangers of this passage, they crossed the Elephant's River, and soon after arrived at Olyfant's warm baths, in the stream

of which they found *conserva* growing. In crossing a mountain, on the 15th, their cart was overturned, and sustained some damage, which they repaired as well as circumstances would permit; but found it necessary to alter their route, on account of the difficulties attending their carriages in this hilly track.

Visiting several farms, at all of which they met with a hospitable reception, they proceeded to Roode Zand, where they arrived on the 22d, and were kindly entertained. On a hill in this vicinity they still saw a good deal of snow. As one of the greatest curiosities they discovered in this track, mention is made of a farmer's wife, who, through good living and indolence, was grown to such a size, that she weighed three hundred and thirty-four pounds, or twenty-six stone.

The farms about Roode Zand are pretty thick, and the colonists appear in good circumstances. The vineyards are numerous; and of wheat, a considerable quantity is sown.

On the 4th of November, they arrived at Jacob Bota's farm, a man who was in his eighty-first year, and from twelve sons had a progeny of one hundred and ninety persons, all alive.... This circumstance has given him some degree of reputation; but his principal fame is derived from a misfortune that befel him from a lion, that not only wounded him with its claws, but even gnawed his left arm and side, and lacerated him in such a terrible manner, that he lay for dead on the ground. In that situation, the savage left him, and he was at length found and carried home by his servants. All this he recovered;

though he was never able to handle a musket afterwards. He had, however, been the first sportsman of the colony, and had acquired a tolerable fortune by killing elephants. This patriarch mentioned that, in former days, within his recollection, the Hottentots were so numerous, that Christian settlers could not venture so far as Zwellendam ; and that elephants abounded so much, even in the vicinity of the Cape, that he had sometimes shot from five to twenty of them in a day.

In the whole track of country through which they had lately passed, they found the banks of the rivers planted with the *mimosa nilotica*.... On the 11th, they proceeded to Duvyvenhoek's River, which the late rains had raised so much, that it was dangerous to cross it. M. Thunberg, who, it appears, was the most resolute of the party, and constantly regarded as the leader, boldly plunged into the stream, when, in an instant, his horse sunk with him into a large and deep sea-cow hole, which would have inevitably proved his grave, had he not been able to swim. By preserving calmness in the midst of danger, he at last, guided his horse to the opposite bank, thankful to the Divine Goodness for his preservation, more particularly as this was the anniversary of his nativity, thirty years before.

Discovering a safer passage, the rest of the party and the waggons passed without any danger ; and they continued their journey for the day without farther interruption.

Soon after, they reached a track, which produces aloe trees in great abundance. They are generally about the height of a man, with their




stems quite bare below, and a crown on the top, of broad, thick, and fleshy leaves. Here they observed the slaves busy in tapping and preparing the gum aloe, the virtues of which, in medicine, are well known. It is sold to the company, at a stipulated price, in boxes weighing from three to five hundred weight, and to foreign nations as high as three or four stivers a pound.

On the 15th, they crossed Goud's Rivier, the current of which is strong, and so liable to inundations on a sudden, that it is dangerous for a traveller to take up his quarters too near its banks.

Passing Diep River, they entered Lange Kloof, which is bare of trees and shrubs, but abounds much in grass. Our traveller having examined the level part of this track the preceding year, determined now to ascend the summits of the highest mountains in the vicinity, in order to observe the direction in which they ran. On gaining these eminences, he found that the greatest part of the road he had travelled lay over various ridges of mountains, and along various dales on a considerable breadth of hilly country, well filled with men and animals; while, on the other hand, the more plain and level land, in this southern part of Africa, for want of water, can seldom exhibit a single quadruped, and even few birds.

In this track, grazing is the only employment of the farmer, and great quantities of butter are sent from hence to the Cape, for which the dairyman receives no more than from three to six stivers a pound, though it stands the company in no less than two shillings.



While they were traversing this country, the dogs one night made a terrible noise, and the whole herd of oxen thronged round the house. In the morning it was found that they had been pursued by a tiger wolf, (*hyæna maculata*) and that one of them had been bit in the groin and considerably lacerated. The *hyæna* is a bold and ravenous animal, and according to our author, will frequently eat the saddle from under the traveller's head, and the shoes from off his feet, while he lies sleeping in the open air.

On the 29th they took up their lodgings at a farm house, after a very unpleasant day's journey. In consequence of the rains, the roads were slippery and heavy, and the rivulets so much swollen, that their proper fords could not always be discerned. This occasioned the driver of the cart, belonging to M. Thunberg, to miss his way, and to drive into deep water, which wetted the plants and other collections quite through, and gave him incredible trouble to dry them again. Many, however, were perfectly spoiled by this accident.

December 1st, they went down Cromie Rivier country, a continuation of Lange Kloof, and halted several days at Meulen Rivier's mountain farm, almost the remotest of the colony on this side. At no great distance from this station, Seacow River falls into the ocean. It abounds in fish from the sea; for, except on the coast, the rivers of Africa scarcely produce any thing valuable.

M. Thunberg, having exposed his body uncovered to the rays of the sun, as he was bathing and botanising in this vicinity, contracted such a

disorder, that he was obliged to keep his bed for several days ; nor could he bear even a calico shirt to touch his body, where the heat had raised inflammations. However, by anointing himself with cream, which lubricated his parched skin, he soon recovered.

The Hottentots that live in this district, and even those who are in the service of the Europeans, intermarry without any ceremony or regularity. A woman too, has sometimes a husband and a substitute. If a married Hottentot, at any time undertakes a journey, his wife may marry another in his absence ; a circumstance that happened to our traveller's driver, who in his return home, with all that he had earned in his expedition, found himself a widower.

Having rested their almost worn out cattle, they set out with a view of travelling as far as the Snow Mountains. And as the country through which they were to pass, was either inhabited by Hottentots only, or wholly desert, they resolved to take with them some Hottentot interpreters, guides, and guards, with such a supply of provisions as they could conveniently carry.

Every thing being ready, they pursued their route on the 9th of December, and next day crossed Camteu's River, which at this time formed the boundary of the colony. Passing Loois River, the country began to be hilly and mountainous, and sprinkled with fine woods. When they halted for the night, the Hottentot captain of the district, paid them a visit and encamped with part of his people not far from them. He was distinguished from the rest by a tiger's

skin, and a staff of office, which he carried in his hand.

The Gonaguas Hottentots, and the Caffres who lived here, intermixed, visited them in large bodies, and were entertained to their satisfaction; but nothing was so grateful to them as Dutch tobacco. The knowledge that they carried this commodity with them, crowded their levee, if it may be so called; and as it was our traveller's wish to gain the affections of the natives, and to reward their services, they had taken care to provide themselves with various toys and other articles of little value, which they had reason to apprehend would be acceptable. Small looking glasses, however, amused both the givers and the receivers most. It is impossible, indeed, to express the ridiculous farce that these savages acted when they saw themselves reflected in the glass; they laughed till they were ready to burst, and then turned the back of the mirror to see if the same effect would be produced from it as from the front.

These people, who were well made, and of a sprightly undaunted appearance, adorned themselves with brushes, made of the tails of animals, which they wore in their hair, on their legs, and round their waist. By way of a handkerchief, many carried a fox's tail tied to a stick, with which they wiped their faces. Some had thongs, and others strings of glass beads, bound several times round their body. But upon no part of their dress did they set a greater value, than upon small and bright metal plates, of brass or copper, either round, oblong, or square. These they suspended from their hair, on their fore-

heads, breasts, necks, and even their posteriors with peculiar pride and ostentation. Mr. Mason gave one of the Caffres, with whom they were most familiar, a copper medal; which so gained his good will, that he voluntarily accompanied them throughout their journey, with this glittering badge hanging down on the middle of his forehead.

This country being full of wild beasts, and therefore, in every respect, more dangerous to travel in, they engaged an additional number of Hottentots to accompany them, who, for the love of tobacco and other trifles they valued, readily offered themselves; so that the troop now consisted of more than one hundred men.

Proceeding through Krakakamma Valley, they turned down to the sea-shore; and when the heat of the day abated, they began to look out for some game to satisfy the craving stomachs of such a numerous retinue. After proceeding a little way into the woods, they espied a herd of buffaloes, to the number of five or six hundred, within three hundred paces of them. So large an assemblage of animals, each of which, taken singly, is a formidable object, would have daunted persons totally unacquainted with their nature; however, they advanced without fear within forty paces of the herd, and as the animals looked up and faced them with a brisk and undaunted air, the whole party let fly among them at once. Intrepid as they naturally are, the sudden flash and report of so many muskets put the herd to flight, and they made for the woods with the utmost celerity.

By this fire, an old bull buffalo, of immense size, a cow, and a calf were mortally wounded. Our travellers selected some of the most fleshy pieces of the bull, which they found tender and juicy; and gave the remainder, together with the cow and the calf, to their Hottentot attendants. The entrails, meat, and offals, were all hung up on the branches of trees, so that in a short time the place looked like a slaughter-house, round which the Hottentots encamped; having made a good fire, in order to be ready to broil their victuals as often as they could eat.

In the night, they tied their beasts to the wheels of the waggons, and fired off several pieces, to frighten away the lions, some of which they saw lurking about. They likewise lighted large fires, by way of precaution, all round the encampment, and then composed themselves to rest, each with a loaded musket by his side. In the subsequent part of their journey, where man seemed to rule by day, but the wild beasts bore sway by night, they used similar means of preservation.

On the 15th, they passed Zwartkop's River, and came to the Saltpan, a valley of about three quarters of a mile in diameter, and sloping off by degrees, so that the water in the middle was scarcely four feet deep. The Saltpan was now in its best attire, and made a most beautiful appearance. It has no communication with the sea; and the saline impregnation is entirely derived from the soil, by the rains which fall in spring, and totally evaporate in summer.

Having reached Sunday River, the banks of which are steep, and the adjacent fields arid and

meagre, the greatest part of their ample retinue of Hottentots left them, and as our travellers were now approaching to a perfect desert, where neither game nor even water was to be expected, they began to review their strength and their resources. Mr. Mason's oxen were so afflicted with the hoof distemper, that several of them were absolutely unfit for use : a council was therefore held with the drivers, and after mature deliberation, it was resolved, though much against their wills, that it would be impossible to proceed with such emaciated and sick cattle as they possessed, over the desert track which separated them from the Dutch settlements, near the Snow Mountain and in Cambedo.

After informing themselves, as far as circumstances would allow, into the nature of the country, the people, the animal and vegetable productions, they set out on their return with reluctance ; and retracing their former progress in a great measure, they had an opportunity of visiting some of their old friends, or of making more accurate researches and enquiries, where they had failed before.

They passed a few days before Christmas at Jacob Kok's farm, and then proceeded on their return up towards Krommie River, and Lange Kloof. The track over which they now travelled, was wholly Carrow field, producing only a few bushes, no grass, and very little water.... Here, however, grew the *mesembryanthemum emarcidum*, called *kou* by the Hottentots, a shrub famous all over the country. The natives beat roots, leaves, and all together, and afterwards roll them up like pig-tail tobacco ; and

having suffered the mass to ferment, they chew it, especially when thirsty. If used immediately after the fermentation, it possesses an intoxicating quality. The colonists call it canna-root.... It thrives only in the driest fields, and is chiefly collected by the Hottentots who live near the spot, who afterwards hawk it to a great distance. On the 30th, they visited Olyphant's warm bath, which rises at the foot of a large ridge of mountains. The stones in the vicinity are ferruginous, and even the earth appears brownish. The water is very warm, but not boiling hot; and though it has an inky taste, has hardly any smell. This spring preserves an equability in all seasons, though the farmers say that thunder has some influence on it. The Carrow fields in this neighbourhood are very thinly planted with vegetables of any kind; and in such a burning-hot climate, where not a drop of rain falls for the space of eight months at least, it is almost inconceivable how they can thrive at all. Their stems and branches have all the appearance of being brittle and quite dried up; but the leaves, on the other hand, are very succulent, and preserve their verdure all the year round.

Directing their course homewards, the drivers and the Hottentots were directed to proceed with the carts through Hartequas Kloof, and to wait at Riet Valley till M. Thunberg and his associates should come up, who were determined to ride over the dry Carrow, which lay to the right, and afterwards proceed through Plaate Kloof. This expedition, however, did not end fortunately; for missing their way, and the sun sinking, they neither knew how to retreat nor



advance ; and at last were obliged to lodge in a valley near a small stream, while they tied the halter round one of their horses' legs, that they might not run away from them.

Notwithstanding they made a large fire of canna bushes (*salfola aphylla*) the cold affected them so much, after the intense heat of the day, that they could not get a wink of sleep. As soon as morning approached, they began to look for their horses, but found they had vanished, which, in the middle of a desert, where their fate was uncertain, did not brighten their unpleasant prospects. However, after having searched the valley in vain, they ascended the heights, and behind these they at last found their beasts, which they instantly saddled, and directing their course obliquely towards the mountains, had the good fortune to arrive in the evening at the house of a poor farmer, with whom they lodged.

Having joined their people and carriages at Hartequas Kloof, they staid a day there to rest their cattle. Here the weather was so hot, that the farmers shut their doors and windows, to keep out the sun ; the birds could scarcely fly for languor, and the air was almost too hot to be breathed.

This whole track was colonized only a few years ago, though it is now well peopled. Governor Tulbagh, whose memory still lives in the grateful hearts of the inhabitants of the Cape, was the first that added this country to the settlements of the Dutch. This man rightly considered that he was raised to the elevated station he enjoyed, not merely to live in luxury, and to accumulate riches, but to unite with the

company's lawful interests, the happiness of the colonists, and the advancement and welfare of the colony. Actuated by those principles, he caused the country to be explored, and in other respects discharged the office of a good and faithful governor.

Our travellers met with nothing remarkable in the remainder of their journey. On the 26th they reached the Cape, after an expedition of five months, during which they had traversed a very considerable space of country, and had made large collections in almost every branch of natural history.

Soon after their return to the Cape, the *Bekvliet* arrived from Holland, after a long and unfortunate voyage, during which the scurvy had raged among the crew, and from improper treatment, few recovered. Complaints were made both against the surgeon and captain for ignorance and negligence. The former died on his passage ; the latter received the punishment he richly deserved. The sick had not only been injudiciously treated, but cruelly neglected..... One morning four men were reported dead, one of whom, just as they were going to sew him up in his hammock, was found to be alive, though he immediately after breathed his last. Another morning five men were reported dead ; all of whom had been sewed up in their hammocks, and two of them had already been thrown overboard, when the third, the instant he was put on the plank, called out, " Master boatswain, I am still alive ;" to which the boatswain, with unseasonable jocularitv replied.... " You alive, indeed !

what, do you pretend to know better than the surgeon?"

The laws respecting marriage, legitimation, and divorce, at the Cape, differ in many respects from those that are in force elsewhere. The wife of one Sardyn, who had been a soldier for seventeen years, and at this time kept a house of entertainment for the common people, was proved in court, by the evidence of two witnesses, to have had a criminal connection with a drummer. The prosecutor was allowed, it is true, to part from his wife, but she was exempted from all punishment; while the poor husband, on the contrary, was flogged and sent to Batavia, without being suffered to receive the least benefit from his property.

Children, born out of wedlock, may be made free by baptism, on the requisition of the father; but unless they receive this initiatory rite of Christianity, they remain slaves.

At his leisure hours, M. Thunberg never failed to visit the hills, fields, and mountains, near the town. On former occasions, he had generally hired a slave to carry his books and apparatus; but this year, by the favour of the surgeon, he procured a person out of the hospital, whom a singular destiny had brought to Africa. He was a German by birth, and following an itinerant kind of traffick, he had travelled much in Holland, France, and England. Embarking from Britain for France, the ship was driven by a storm on the coast of Holland, and he lost the whole of his little property. On getting ashore, he sold his knee-buckles, and with the trifling

viaticum they produced, he set out for Amsterdam, where he met an old acquaintance, who, under the pretext of procuring him a lodging, took him to a kidnapper's.

Here his friend called for victuals, wine, and other liquors of which they both partook. At length, when his treacherous friend parted, the landlord gave the latter two ducats; and immediately upon this, he himself was prevented from going out, and found to his cost that he had been kidnapped. Being no stranger to the Dutch language, he threatened a prosecution; on which the kidnapper began to make some enquiries about his residence and means of support; and as he could not pay his reckoning, he was forcibly detained.

When mustered on board the ship, he complained to the director; but as the poor fellow could not pay for what the kidnapper had received from the company to fit him out, he was sent off to the Cape, where he arrived sick, and was taken to the hospital.

When he was quite recovered, he regained his liberty, by running away, and getting on board one of the English ships that lay in the road.

By the ships that had recently arrived from Europe, our traveller had not only the satisfaction to receive letters of approbation from his patrons at Amsterdam, but also a considerable sum in ducats for the purpose of paying off some of the debts he had contracted, during the last two years.

About this time an English ship touched here in her way to Bengal, on board of which was *Lady Ann Monson*, who had undertaken this

long and tedious voyage, not only for the purpose of accompanying her husband, who was going to the East Indies, but also with a view to indulge her passion for natural history.

This learned lady particularly distinguished M. Thunberg and Mr. Mason, during her stay at the Cape; and at her departure made the former a present of a valuable ring, in remembrance of her, and as an acknowledgment for some services he had done her in her researches here.

The government of the Cape having resolved this year to send a vessel to Madagascar to buy for slaves, our author was offered the appointment of surgeon; but much as he wished to visit so large and remarkable an island, his inclination to see the northern part of Africa was more prevalent; and therefore he recommended his countryman, M. Oldenburg in his room. This gentleman was likewise a botanist, and was therefore qualified to investigate the plants of Madagascar: he had even made several collections; but death soon interrupted his labours.

On the 28th of September, 1774, M. Thunberg set out with his fellow-traveller on his third journey to the interior of Africa. After crossing Mosselbank's River, they proceeded to Paarl Mountain, in the vicinity of which, vines are chiefly cultivated.

On the 8th of October, they came to a large mountain near Riebeek Castle, so called in honour of the founder of the colony of the Cape, and having reached its almost inaccessible summit, by a winding path, they saw their waggons just below them; but it seemed almost impos-

sible to reach them. M. Thunberg, however, crawling on his hands and knees, through a chink a few fathoms long, only wide enough to admit an ordinary sized man, had the good fortune to succeed, while his companion, together with his dog, stood astonished at this adventurous exploit, the one howling, and the other almost crying, to think he could not follow.

Arriving near Picketberg, they found an ample field for botanizing; and having satisfied their curiosity here, they proceeded to Verlooren Valley. In those sandy and bushy plains serpents were so numerous, that not a day passed without their catching some. While they were sitting on the ground to eat their homely meals, they ran across their legs without once biting any of them. Once, a serpent twisted itself round M. Thunberg's leg, and suffered itself to be taken off without injury. Hence it appears, that these reptiles do not attempt to bite, unless in their own defence.

From Verlooren Valley they travelled on to Lange Valley; and in their way to a place called the Gentlemen's Hotel, near the mountains, they found the codon royeri, a very scarce and beautiful shrub.

Near the Gentlemen's Hotel is a large cavern in the mountain, like a hall, formed by two rocks hollowed out by the hand of time. The mountains in the environs are dry, barren, and brittle, appearing as if they had undergone the action of fire.

Their next stage was to a farm near Olyphant's River, where they staid a few days. Here are several flat-topped mountains, resembling the

Table of the Cape, chiefly composed of bare rocks, with a red sand-stone, interspersed with pebbles. On some of the lesser hills, they found the Hottentot's water-melon. Its root is round, about six inches in diameter, of a yellowish colour, and as hard as a turnip. It is much esteemed by the natives, and is not unpleasant to the taste.

On the 31st, they advanced farther into the desert, which was of three days' journey. In the whole of this track, they found only three watering places, and they were very indifferent as well as salt.

On the 2d of November, they ascended Bokkeland Mountains, on the top of which the air was extremely cold. Weary, but not a little gratified, they afterwards arrived at Clas Losper's farm, a man with whom they were acquainted, and from whom they received many civilities. He was the richest grazier in the whole country; and at that time possessed no fewer than twelve thousand sheep, six hundred horned cattle, full grown, and two hundred calves.

Bokkeland, or Goatland, is nothing else than a pretty high mountain with a level top, forming, towards the edges of its summits, a variety of projecting angles, pointing to the sea-side. The whole country is extremely barren, and consequently not much frequented by the colonists. Small societies of Hottentots are scattered up and down in it, and nearer the sea are two rich and powerful nations, the great and little Namaquas, who are employed in grazing.

From Bokkeland, they saw the Roggeveld Mountains to the eastward; and nearer, the Han-

tums Mountains to the northward, behind which, on another chain, live the Boshiesmen Hottentots. These people had been very troublesome to the colonists, and different parties had been sent out against them. Our travellers met one party returning from one of those expeditions, in which they had killed about one hundred, and made twenty prisoners, chiefly small children.

The Boshiesmen exercise their violence and depredations, not only on the Christian colonists, but, previous to this, have ruined the greatest part of the Hottentot natives. They are a warlike and savage race, and use poisoned arrows. Patient of hunger, they can endure long abstinence ; but when they procure a plentiful supply, they eat most immoderately till their bellies are distended to an amazing size. When oppressed by famine, they tie a belt round their bodies, which they gradually tighten, to prevent the cravings of appetite.

The two following days they rode along Bokkeland to Hantum. The latter country began with scattered ridges of mountains, and farther up stands a very high one, with a cleft in the middle, through which they rode. In this track they found that species of fungus, called the *Hydnora Africana*, a plant they had long wished to see, and which is unquestionably one of the most extraordinary that has been discovered of late years. It always grows under the branches and upon the roots of the *euphorbia tirucalli*. The lower part of it, which constitutes the fruit, is eaten by the Hottentots, *viverræ*, foxes, and other animals.



Lions haunt every part of these mountains, and are as disagreeable neighbours to the farmers as the Boshiesmen. Several extraordinary anecdotes are told of the resolution with which the colonists have attacked these formidable animals. One farmer, having fired at random into some bushes, where a lion lay concealed, so irritated this tyrant of the beasts, that he rushed out upon him, and seizing his prey, the man, in desperation, thrust one of his arms down the throat of the savage, which saved him from being torn to pieces, till he fainted away with loss of blood. After this the lion retreated; when the farmer recovering, found his hand so violently lacerated, that there was no chance of its being healed. He therefore laid his hand upon a block, placed an axe over it, and ordered one of his servants to strike it with a club. The amputated limb being dressed in cow dung, and tied up in a bladder, healed in time, with only the subsequent application of common salve.

On the 16th, they travelled along the foot of the Roggeveld Mountains. Here the country is called the Lower Roggeveld. This track receives its appellation from a kind of rye which grows here wild in great abundance. The whole country is destitute of wood, and has only a few shrubs and bushes. It has been colonized about thirty years back, though the farms only skirt the eminences and hills; the higher parts being too cold and sterile to answer the purpose of cultivation.

It is a custom with the Hottentots, in these mountains, to bury their dead in the clefts of the rocks, and such as fall into a swoon, have



Lions haunt every part of these mountains,



See also No. 252-3

Engraved by G. S. S. S.

*A Cape Hunter attacking by a Lion*

**THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

**ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.**

the hard fate to be interred directly. Cold as the climate is in winter, these people have seldom any other covering than a sheep-skin about their backs; the woolly side being worn next their skin in winter, and the smooth side in summer.

On the 25th, they crossed the mountain to Kreutsfontein. In the afternoon, as they were setting out from thence, M. Thunberg's horse had the misfortune to be bitten in the breast by a serpent, as he was watering at a brook, in consequence of which his foot swelled and grew stiff with such rapidity, that before they had proceeded far, he was obliged to be left on the spot. A small serpent, not six inches long, reputed highly venomous, was supposed to be the cause of this mischief.

Soon after they fell in with another party, that had been in pursuit of the Boshiesmen. They had killed and taken prisoners nearly two hundred and thirty Boshiesmen. One of the colonists had been wounded with an arrow in the knee, which cost him his life.

In Roggeveld alone, the Boshiesmen had, in the two last years, stolen more than ten thousand sheep, besides oxen, and had murdered many of the colonists, and their slaves. When pursued, they always retreat to the mountains, where, like baboons, they post themselves on the edges of the summits, and in the inaccessible spots, from which they hurl down stones, or let fly their arrows.

In riding along Visch River, on the 29th, by the carelessness of one of his Hottentots, M.

Thunberg's waggon was overturned, and many of his boxes and packages of plants were lost.

On the 1st of December, the frost, rain, hail, and snow were so violent, that they were obliged to halt two whole days, and even to secure themselves against the cold by additional clothing, and by keeping within doors. In the morning of the 3d, they found it necessary to descend the mountains, which they did with great difficulty. In a few hours, notwithstanding the intense cold they had experienced on the heights, they got to the Carrow land, where they found the heat intolerable.

They had now before them an extensive track of desert, where scarcely a living creature can subsist. In fact they saw nothing but rats, which probably live entirely on the succulent leaves of the shrubs in these parts.

Having passed this desert, they came to Dorn River, and taking the road through the valley formed by the mountains between Carrow and Bokkeveld, arrived at last at a settlement and farm where they halted for refreshment.

On the 11th, they departed from thence, having first purchased a large ram, which they salted in his own skin; and continued their route till they arrived at Verkeerde Valley, a very pleasant and fertile spot, where they agreed to remain for a few days, to rest and to eat their salted mutton in solitude.

In a few days they returned to those parts where the settlements lay pretty close together, after wandering for several weeks, mostly in deserts, and often encamped in the open air, where they had been frequently in want of the neces-

varies of life. Novelty was not now to be expected. They continued their journey to the Cape with little variety of occurrence, and reached that place on the 29th of December.

According to our traveller's usual practice, no sooner was he arrived in town, than it was his first care to dispatch to Europe, by the returning ships, the collections he had made in his preceding tour.

M. Thunberg now received from Amsterdam, not only a sum of money, but also letters of recommendation to the governor general of Batavia, in consequence of which he had to prepare for a voyage to that country, and afterwards to Japan. In the three last years, he says he had travelled over as much of the southern parts of Africa, as the nature of his equipment, which was below mediocrity, would permit. He had also, during that period, received many favours from the governor and other gentlemen in the administration, and likewise from some of his own countrymen, and the other inhabitants of the place; and therefore could not, without many heartfelt recollections of gratitude, bid adieu to them. The most cultivated minds are always most susceptible of friendship; in them it is principle; in vulgar souls it is interest or habit.

On the 2d of March, 1775, not without the most tender regret at taking leave of his friends, he embarked for Batavia on board the *Loo*, Captain Berg, in quality of surgeon extraordinary. On board the same ship sailed also a young man, who pretended to be a prince of the Imperial family, and Court of Leuwensteen, who had been



kidnapped and sent off to the Cape, and was now to make a voyage to Java; the government of the Cape, not daring to set him at liberty. According to his own account, he had arrived at Nimeguen with a servant, and unfortunately lodged at a kidnapper's, who had robbed him of his property, and then forwarded him to Amsterdam, where he was locked up with his servant for three weeks, and at length sent to the Texel without having passed any kind of muster. His servant had suffered much by sickness during the voyage, and he himself had enlisted for a common soldier, all his property being gone, save a suit of scarlet, and a valuable ring. Being ill when he arrived at the Cape, he was sent to the hospital, where he happened to be known and recognised by some of his countrymen; but all the indulgence or redress he could procure from the government there, was an order to dine at the officers' table in his voyage to Batavia, where he was sent as a passenger.

The wind being favourable, they made a rapid progress, and on the 5th of April saw St. Paul's Island, between which and the Isle of Amsterdam, they sailed. Sickness increased as they got into warmer climates; nevertheless the sight of Java, which they discovered on the 3d of May, was highly gratifying though it was destined to be the grave of the major part of them.

On the 18th they arrived safe in Batavia road, and the day following M. Thunberg went on shore, and put up at the Gentlemen's Hotel, a very large house for the accomodation of strangers. Having previously sent off various letters of recommendation, with which he had been fa-

voured, to persons of consequence here ; his next care was, to call on the parties individually, who vied with each other, in shewing him favour and friendship.

The governor, who resides at a small distance from the town, received him in the most condescending manner, and assured him of his protection and assistance in every thing relative to his intended voyage to Japan. Dr. Hoffman, to whom he was recommended, invited him to live with him, and make use of his table ; and M. Radermacher, one of the council, finding that our traveller had been more successful in accumulating plants and natural curiosities than gold, sent him a present of fifty ducats even before he could wait on him.

Being so well introduced at Batavia, he spent his time in the most agreeable manner, and as the ships destined for Japan, were not to sail for three months, he employed the interval in procuring information respecting the country, and more particularly its natural history. Meanwhile he was appointed surgeon to the largest of the ships intended for Japan, and the chief commissioner of commerce, who was to proceed to that place, received orders to detain him as physician to the embassy, on his journey to the imperial court, to which he had been nominated ambassador.

Through the kind attention of M. Radermacher, he had a sensible Javanese to accompany him in his botanical excursions ; and from him he obtained the Malay names of many herbs and trees, with their reputed virtues and uses among his countrymen. Among the most admired

fruits of this part of Java, M. Thunberg enumerates the cocoa-nut, *cocos nucifera* ; the pisang, or fruit of the tree of paradise, *musa paradisiaca* ; the pine apple, *bromelia ananas* ; the gojavus, *psidium* ; the jambo, *jambolifera indica* ; the mango, *mangifera indica* ; the catappa, *terminalia catappa* ; the papaya, *carica papaya* ; the bread-fruit, *boa nanca*, or *radermachia* ; the rambutan, *nephelium lappaceum* ; the mangustine, *garcinia mangostana* ; and the shaddock, *citrus decumanus*.

While M. Thunberg was engaged in his favourite pursuits, the time approached when the ships were to sail for Japan. And though M. Radermacher, who had conceived a high degree of friendship for him, tried to persuade him to remain at Batavia, and accept the appointment of physician, which was vacant, the income of which was six or seven thousand rix-dollars yearly ; on account of the promises he had made in Holland, he preferred his duty to his interest. He therefore cordially thanked his kind benefactor ; and by way of equipping himself properly for Japan, bespoke several necessary articles of dress, both shewy and useful, that he might exhibit himself with propriety among the Japanese, who view the Europeans with far greater attention than a natural philosopher examines the most rare and uncommon animal.

# TRAVELS IN JAPAN,

AND OTHER COUNTRIES,

BY

CHARLES PETER THUNBERG, M. D.

*KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF VASA, &c.*

---

HAVING accompanied our ingenious traveller to Batavia, for the sake of distinctness, as well as on account of the superior interest which we are convinced most readers will take in them, we have thought proper to give his subsequent adventures under a separate head. They still embrace a wide field, and a long space of time before his return to Sweden. The situation in which he now appeared was somewhat more worthy of his talents, and the patronage his merit had procured gave more extensive scope for their application.

On the 20th of June, 1775, M. Thunberg went on board the *Stavenise*, Captain Ess, which ship likewise carried M. Feith, in quality of consul and ambassador to the imperial court of Japan. A smaller ship, called the *Bleijenberg*, with a supercargo and a writer on board, was likewise destined for the same voyage.

Next day, they weighed, saluted, and got under way in the road of Batavia; and on the

## UNBERG'S TRAVELS.

On the 26th, they found themselves in Banca, which are nearly as wide as the Channel. The coasts of Java were both woody and level.

In the month of July, they came in sight of the island, and soon after a severe gale came on, very common in those latitudes..... Being an intelligent seaman, immediately to shorten sail, lower the top-sails, and to furl down the yards. This precaution was observed during the whole voyage under such circumstances; and the event shewed it to be judicious. The Bleijenberg, on the other hand, carried all her canvass, till the topsails were furl'd afterwards the lower also. Thus crippled by the imprudence of her captain, she was with difficulty saved from sinking, and was obliged to make the best of her way to Batavia.

When they again saw the Chinese shore; many small boats came off to traffick with them; and they purchased, among other fish which they purchased, many of the most beautiful and transparent shell-fish, called Calappa.

On leaving Batavia, the crew had been afflicted with intermitting fevers; but as the cold weather and winds increased, they abated. Bontius observes, that in Java they were seldom heard of in the East Indies; at present, no species of fever is known.

When they descried the island of Fort Marlborough, they learned that it once belonged to the Dutch East India Company. Formerly all ships bound for the East Indies came here; but no traffick is now car-

ried on from thence with Europeans. The Dutch sustained a siege of nine months from the Chinese rebel, Coxinia, before they surrendered the citadel. This happened in 1662; soon after which, the island was united to the empire of China.

Hard gales, or rather hurricanes, followed each other in rapid succession. On the 10th of August, for the fifth time, in this short passage, they encountered one which lasted twenty-four hours with great fury. Hence it appears, how dangerous the voyage to Japan is, even during the most favourable season, which is only of three or four months' duration.

Indeed, this navigation is esteemed so perilous, that the Dutch East India Company always consider one ship in five as devoted to destruction. And this calculation is verified by the experience of more than one hundred years, according to lists that have been kept of the ships employed in this service.

In the afternoon of the 13th, they discovered the land of Japan, and the same evening, anchored in the entrance of Nagasaki harbour, when fires were lighted up by the natives at out posts, on the hills, to announce to the governor of Nagasaki, the arrival of a ship.

All the prayer books and bibles, belonging to the sailors were now collected and put into a chest, which was nailed down. This was afterwards intrusted to the keeping of the Japanese, till the time of their departure; when every person received his book again. So vigilant is the government to prevent the introduction of Christian books into the country!

in foreigners or natives, a contraband trade is almost impossible to be carried on.

The interpreters are all natives of Japan, and speak with more or less accuracy the Dutch language. They are generally divided into three classes, according to the perfection with which they can acquit themselves in this vocation..... The superior class is composed of doctors, the second of assistants, and the third of apprentices ; or rather of ranks and gradations answering to those titles.

The interpreters are extremely fond of European books, and yearly increase their stock by the favour of the merchants. They are also very inquisitive into European customs and sciences, and are the only persons who practise medicine on any just principles. Several clerks always accompany them, as well to the ships as to their college in the island of Dezima, who perform the most tiresome part of their business, in keeping accounts and writing permits.

As soon as M. Thunberg got on shore, it was his first care to form an acquaintance with the interpreters, and to insinuate himself into the good graces of such officers as most frequently visited their little commercial isle. As physician, he had the most favourable opportunities of rendering himself serviceable and acceptable to the Japanese, by his advice and prescriptions. Besides, the nature of his pursuits exposed him less to suspicion than the commercial adventurers ; and he at last was able to obtain the governor's permission to gather plants, the object of all his solicitude, in the plain that encircles the town of Nagasaki. He was now happy in idea ;

but judge his surprise, when he found this order revoked, on the pretext, that there was no precedent for a principal surgeon having enjoyed that liberty, though there was one of a surgeon's mate. Such a trifling variation as this, is considered as important among the Japanese, who blindly obey the letter of the laws, without examining into the principles on which they are founded.

To our traveller this was a serious disappointment, as the autumn was advancing with hasty strides, though he did not quite despair of ultimate success. Meanwhile he encouraged the interpreters to collect for him; and by representing that every surgeon was first a mate; and that, in case of his death, the latter succeeds him in the appointment, he at last convinced the Japanese, that the precedent might apply to either. But before this logic was admitted, the season was too far advanced; and he could not make any use of the indulgence he had obtained, till the month of February.

During this interval he endeavoured to acquire some knowledge of the language; though this step is strictly prohibited, and was attended with many difficulties in itself. At last he obtained, from an old interpreter, a Latin, Portuguese, and Japanese dictionary, which had descended to him from his ancestors, and appeared to be the work of the Jesuits, when they had a footing in this empire. No other copy could be either borrowed or purchased, consequently our traveller had the greater reason to congratulate himself on this acquisition.



Nagasaki harbour is the only place where the Dutch and Chinese ships are allowed to enter. The town is one of the five called Imperial ; and on account of its foreign commerce, is one of the most bustling in the empire. It belongs separately to the secular emperor, who appoints a governor in his name, who is annually changed; but, after the expiration of a year, generally returns to his post; so that in fact, there are two governors; one in office and the other out.

The town is surrounded on the land side by high mountains, that slope off gradually towards the harbour, which is generally full of shipping.

The island of Dezima, which the Dutch rent for a factory, may be considered merely as a street belonging to Nagasaki. It has a communication with it by a bridge, and at low water is only separated from it by a ditch. Dezima is only six hundred paces long, and one hundred and twenty in breadth; and in this small space the Dutch are cooped up, guarded in the day-time, and locked in at night. The company's store-houses are fire-proof; but the other buildings are all constructed of wood and clay, in the style of Nagasaki. On this island the interpreters have their college, where a great number of them assemble during the trafficking season; but when the ships are gone, only one or two come there, who are regularly relieved every day.

The chief for the Dutch commerce is changed annually. Formerly, when trade was more flourishing, two voyages hither were sufficient to

make his fortune ; but now he is obliged to make three or four, to procure a competency. Two ships annually sail from Batavia, and return about the end of the year. The principal exports from Japan are copper, camphor, lackered wood-work, porcelain, silks, rice, and other articles. The copper is the finest in the world, and is cast into small bars, of a lively bright colour.

The imports to Japan by the Dutch, are sugar, elephants' teeth, sappan-wood, tin, lead, bar-iron, chintzes, Dutch cloth, cloves, tortoise-shell, China-root, and costus Arabicus. The private trade includes a number of inferior articles, such as saffron, Venice treacle, ratans, spectacles, mirrors, watches, unicorns' horns, and the like.

The islands of Japan were accidentally discovered by the Portuguese in 1542, from being driven on their coasts by a storm. They were well received, and carried on a lucrative trade here for nearly one hundred years. The English also had some traffick with these distant islands ; but in 1601, the Dutch supplanted all the other nations of Europe, and obtained a monopoly, which at first was highly beneficial to them ; but has been gradually cramped, till it ceases to yield much profit. The jealousy of the Japanese and the avarice of the Dutch have gone hand in hand to occasion this diminution of commercial advantages ; for in proportion as the latter made farther attempts to secure illicit gain, the former abridged the immunities they had originally received.

Among the articles of private trade, unicorns' horns, (*monodon monoceros*) have been men-

tioned. The Japanese have an extraordinary opinion of its medical virtues and powers to prolong life, fortify the animal spirits, strengthen the memory, and, in fine, to cure all complaints. The discovery of this predilection was accidental. One of the chiefs, on his return home, had sent some curiosities to an interpreter, his friend, and among the rest was a large twisted Greenland unicorn's horn, by the sale of which the interpreter became extremely rich, and a man of consequence. From that time the Dutch have imported so many, that the value is greatly reduced ; nevertheless, this year, when all smuggling was obliged to be laid aside with the captain's blue coat, our traveller sold as many as enabled him to pay the debts he had contracted, and to expend one thousand two hundred rix-dollars on his favourite science.

Ninsi-root, called Som by the Chinese, likewise sells very high. It grows in the northern parts of China, particularly in Korea. A bastard kind, brought from America, perhaps the Ginseng root is often brought hither by the Dutch ; but this is strictly prohibited by government, lest it should be fraudently sold for the genuine sort.

Both the Dutch company and individuals are prohibited from exporting from hence, Japanese coin, maps, charts, and books, at least such as are relative to the country ; and all sorts of arms, particularly their scimeters, which, in strength and goodness of manufacture, are unrivalled.

The weights of Japan are thus regulated ; one pickel makes one hundred and twenty-five

pounds ; one catje sixteen thails, one thail ten mas, and one mas ten conderyns.

The money current in trade is reckoned in a similar manner ; so that one thail, which answers nearly to a Dutch rix-dollar, is equal to ten mas ; and one mas to ten conderyns. Kambang money, as it is called, or the money of the country, is never paid in hard cash, as it cannot be exported ; but there is merely an assignment made on it, and bills are drawn for such a sum as will be requisite for a whole year's supply. Hence the commerce here cannot be considered in any other light than barter : at least, the money received in the island, must always be laid out again in it.

Though the Chinese are the only Asiatic nation that trade to Japan, and they still employ a good number of ships, their privileges are also much curtailed, since they were imprudent enough to introduce into Japan, Catholic books printed in China. They are now confined to a small island, like the Dutch ; and strictly searched whenever they go in or out. They enjoy, however, the liberty of frequenting a temple in the town, dedicated to the worship of the Deity ; and have an allowance for their daily expenses.

On the other hand, they are never suffered to make a journey to the imperial court, as the Dutch are ; but as this saves them a considerable expence, it may perhaps rather be considered as a favour than an indignity or restraint.

On the 14th of October, the Dutch ship was conducted to the Papenberg, there to remain at anchor, and take in the rest of her cargo. Soon after the ship has anchored in this harbour, the

governor points out the day when she is to sail, and this command must be so implicitly obeyed, that neither wind nor weather must retard her. Indeed, when she sailed, the wind was actually so contrary, and blew so hard, that above one hundred boats of different sizes were employed in towing her out\*.

As there are several islands of different sizes in the environs of Papenberg, when the boats are restored to them, the Dutch may row to them without molestation ; though if they stay long, or visit one of the larger islands, they are sure to have a guide to dog them, or a guardship to watch their motions. The rustic natives, however, seem to be much amused with the sight of Europeans among them, and particularly admire their large and round eyes ; frequently exclaiming, Hollanda O-me !

Papenberg is a small island, covered to the very brink of its shores with a peaked mountain, which is accessible by two sides. It is said to have acquired its name, from being the scene of the destruction of the Portuguese friars, who were thrown down its precipices into the sea.... On this and the neighbouring islands, M. Thunberg embraced every opportunity of pursuing his botanical researches ; and met with no small success.

Of the *urtica Japonica* and *nivea*, two species of nettles, the Japanese make the cordage of

\* Strong as the love of gain is, it is astonishing that any people should submit to be treated as the Dutch are in Japan. No liberal mind could bear it ; but fortunately for the avaricious, they are seldom troubled with delicacy of sentiment.

their vessels. It is very strong, and yet linen may be manufactured from the same plants.

About the middle of November the ship sailed, leaving fourteen solitary Europeans, with some slaves and Japanese, to be shut up in the little island of Dezima, not only separated from the rest of Christendom, but from the whole world besides. A person confined here, is, to all intents, sequestered from the affairs of men.... The very energies of the soul are cramped; for there is nothing to excite either hope or fear, to awaken or gratify curiosity.

Our traveller employed this period of seclusion in collecting, examining, and preserving insects and herbs, in conversing with the interpreters, to whom he gave a taste for botany, and found them anxious to be instructed. By this means he acquired many plants, which they sought for their own gratification, while they were adding to his. From those people too, he obtained much local knowledge of the country, government, religion, and manners.

The cold now began to grow very severe, and, at times, was quite piercing. They, therefore, lighted fires in a kettle filled with charcoal, which was placed in the middle of the apartment, and warmed the whole room for several hours together.

About this time our traveller met with a circumstance which spread some alarm over their silent retreat. As he was unable to purchase a slave for himself at Batavia, the supercargo had lent him one, till the master should return here next season. The poor fellow, it seems, had a wife and family at Batavia, and being disappoint-

ed in sailing with the ship, became quite melancholy, and at last absconded, no one knew where.

He was immediately sought for, but in vain, by the other slaves. The interpreters and some Japanese made a still stricter search, without effect. At length the governor was apprized of this desertion, and an order arrived, with a number of officers and attendants, to renew the search till he was found ; when, at length, he was discovered in an old storehouse.

Had he not been found, every house in the island, and even the apartment of every individual, would have been visited ; and in case of missing him, the whole kingdom would have been alarmed, and enjoined to apprehend the deserter. This shews how fearful the Japanese are, lest any one should steal into the country. The poor slave, whose feelings did him honour, was obliged to be bastinadoed and put in irons, and the ferment soon subsided.

They kept the new year, 1776, with much celebrity. According to custom, about the noon of that day, most of the Japanese, who had any connection with the Dutch, came to wish them a happy new year ; and were invited to dine with the chief. After dinner, which was dressed chiefly in the European manner, warm sakki was handed round, which was drank out of lackered wooden cups.

On this festive occasion, the chief invited from the town some young females, partly as assistants at the entertainment, and partly to amuse them with dancing, which they did after their country fashion ; and about five o'clock took their leave with the other guests.

In the most of the Japanese towns, as well as in Nagasaki, there are particular houses dedicated to the Cyprean goddess ; and such of the Dutch as wish for a female companion, to assist in the management of their domestic concerns, may engage one for any length of time over three days, which is the shortest period of contract. The lady's husband, or patron, is paid a stipulated sum daily ; and, for her services, she generally comes in besides for presents and personal ornaments.

The Japanese, indeed, seem to pay little regard to female chastity ; nor do they regard lasciviousness as a vice, particularly if practised in such places as are protected by the laws, and government. Houses of this kind, therefore, are not considered as infamous, or improper places of rendezvous. They are often frequented by the better sort of people, who wish to treat their friends with sakki, the favourite liquor of the country. Nevertheless, this institution carries on its very face a stigma derogatory to human nature, and to polished manners.

It is very rarely that a Japanese woman, notwithstanding the licence they are allowed, proves pregnant by an European ; and should this be the case, there are various reports about the manner in which the unfortunate progeny is disposed of ; but our author could not ascertain the real fact, probably from the infrequency of the circumstance. Those women, however, who attach themselves to the Dutch, or inhabit the receptacles of infamy, are not considered as being dishonoured ; but after serving a certain term of years, frequently marry to advantage.



Though the Japanese have only one wife, lasciviousness seems universally to prevail among the people ; nor are the married women confined, as in other eastern countries, or at all delicate in their manners. They expose themselves in the streets, houses, or even bathing, without the least ceremony ; or, perhaps, even the consciousness of impropriety, which is their best excuse.

Some of them paint themselves with a composition called Bing ; but this ornament is chiefly confined to the lips, which appear either red or violet, according to the quantity of the paint that is laid on.

The married women are generally distinguished from the single, by having their teeth stained black, which, in their opinion, is a capital charm ; but in the eyes of an European, is very disgusting. This black dye is derived from urine, filings of iron, and sakkì. It is fetid and corrosive ; and eats deeply into the teeth. Some begin to use this ornament as soon as they are courted or betrothed, as a mark of consequence.

On the 7th of February, M. Thunberg having received from the governor a second permission to botanize, he, for the first time, had the pleasure of taking a walk about the town of Nagasaki, and afterwards of visiting the mountains in the environs, attended by several of the head interpreters and banjoses. Availing himself of the liberty he had obtained, he generally made an excursion at least once or twice a week, till such time as the ambassador was ready to depart for the imperial court.

The town of Nagasaki has neither citadel, walls, nor fosse. The streets are irregular, and

terminated at each end by a wooden gate, occasionally locked at night. Few of the houses are two stories high, and when they are so, the upper story is generally low. There are numerous temples in this place ; and though it cannot be called handsome in itself, there are many delightful spots in the vicinity.

On some rising grounds are numerous tombstones of various forms. Some are rough, and in their natural state ; but more frequently they are hewn with art, with or without letters engraved on them. These cemeteries being always on elevated situations, and having so many stones erected on them, are distinguishable from afar.

In the gardens, our botanist found many of the European culinary vegetables. Near the villages were large plantations of batatas (*convolvulus edulis*) the roots of which are mealy and agreeable to the taste. They seem much easier of digestion than potatoes, which have been tried to be cultivated here, but with indifferent success.

M. Thunberg discovered many medical plants, of the virtues of which the Japanese were ignorant, as well as esculent roots that had never been brought into use ; and he had a farther opportunity of ingratiating himself with the natives, by indicating their qualities and effects.

The 18th of February was the last day of the Japanese year ; and, according to the custom of the country, all accounts are then closed between private persons, and fresh credit given. Happy the people, who, at the beginning of the new year, can reflect on their being free from debt !

The new year was ushered in by the Japanese and Chinese with joy and congratulation. Every one was dressed in his best attire, and a round of diversions filled up the greatest part of the first month.

The year here is measured by lunations, so that some have twelve, and others thirteen, months ; consequently the termination and commencement of the year are not on the same day, or always in the same month. Every fifteenth day is allowed for a cessation from labour..... Day and night, taken together, are divided into twelve hours only ; and the whole year through, they regulate themselves by the rising and setting of the sun. The hour of six they reckon at sun-rise, and the same at sun-set, so that noon and midnight are always at nine.

Time is measured by burning matches twisted like ropes, and divided by knots. When one of these, after being lighted up, has burnt to a knot, which denotes the elapse of a certain portion of time, in the day, this is made known by certain strokes on bells, and in the night, by striking two pieces of wood against each other. The Japanese era commences with Nin-o, six hundred and sixty years before the birth of Christ.

A few days after the commencement of the new year, the horrid ceremony is performed of trampling on such images as represent the cross, the virgin, and child. This is done for the sake of imprinting on the mind of the people an abhorrence and hatred of the Christian doctrine, which the Portuguese attempted to introduce ; and, at the same time, to discover if any remains

of it still exist in Japan ; for which reason the ceremony is chiefly performed in such places as were formerly most frequented by the Christians. In the town of Nagasaki it continues for four days, after which the images are laid by till the next year. Except the governor and his train, every age and sex is obliged to attend this ceremony ; but so far are the Dutch from participating in it, as has been insinuated, that only one person in the factory had ever seen the least trace of it ; and that was accidentally in his way with a message from the chief to the governor.

There are several grand festivals in the year, which are kept for one or more days together ; but their origin and design we are not made acquainted with.

Having previously sent off some of the baggage by sea, and made preparations for setting out to court, on the 25th of February, they had an audience of leave of the governor ; and on the 4th of March, they commenced their journey to Jedo.

The embassy consisted only of three persons, M. Feith as chief, his secretary, M. Koehler, and our traveller as physician. They had however, a very numerous retinue of Japanese placemen, interpreters, and servants. In passing the bridge, which communicates between Dezima and the town, they were very strictly searched. A great number of people, connected with them in the way of trade, formed a cavalcade, to do them honour at their departure, and made a very fine show.

A banjos, appointed by the governor of Nagasaki, was leader of the whole caravan, and con-

ducted every thing both in going and returning. He was carried in a large norimon, with a pike borne before him, to indicate his authority and high command. Several inferior banjoses were under his direction. The chief interpreter was carried in a cango, and to his care was intrusted the cash and the payment of the necessary expences on account of the Dutch Company.

The ambassador, secretary, and physician, travelled in large handsome lackered norimons, or sedan chairs. These vehicles are made of thin boards and bamboo canes, in form of an oblong square, with windows before and on each side. Over the roof runs a long edged pole, by which the chair is supported on the bearers' shoulders. It is so large, that a person may sit or lie in it at his ease, and is richly adorned. The number of porters are in proportion to the rank of the person, and they alternately relieve each other. They generally sing some air in concert, which regulates their pace.

The Japanese, who attended, either on foot or horseback, were provided with a hat, in the form of a cone, tied under the chin; a fan; and a wide coat, made of oiled paper, to keep out the rain.

The whole of this numerous caravan, consisting of not less than two hundred persons, composed of such different people, and still more differently equipped, formed a fine spectacle; nor was the distinction, with which they were every where received, less pleasing to the Europeans.

They dined the first day at Iagami, where they were received by their host with a degree

of politeness that would have done honour to the most civilized part of the world. He met them by the way, and with every token of submission and respect, bade them welcome ; then hurrying home, prepared to receive his guests with due honour on their arrival. This obsequious attention of the landlord's was repeated at every stage ; and, in addition to the politeness they were treated with, they found the general accommodation good.

The following morning they resumed their journey, taking the road of Omura, where they dined, at the distance of three leagues\*, and then proceeded five leagues farther to Sinongi, where they slept.

On the 6th, in the morning, they arrived at Orissino, where there is a sulphureous warm bath, which they viewed, and then proceeded to Otsinsu, where they took up their lodging for the night. The warm bath at Orissino was walled in, and had a handsome house near it for the accommodation of invalids, that resorted hither for the benefit of the waters. Japan abounds in similar springs, which are used in venereal complaints, the palsy, itch, rheumatism, and many other disorders.

The road over which the embassy had hitherto travelled, was very rugged and tiresome ; but after they got into the province of Fisen, the country appeared more fertile, beautiful, and populous ; the villages were closely planted, and some of them were of considerable extent.

\* The Japanese league is nearly equal to three French ; or one of their miles to a French league.

Fisen is distinguished for its elegant and valuable porcelain, made of a perfectly white clay, in itself very fine, but nevertheless wrought with the utmost diligence and care ; so that the vessels formed of it become transparent, and as white as snow.

On the 7th, they crossed the river Kassagawa, and soon after arrived at Sanga, the capital of the province, which is defended by a castle, walls, and ditches. This, like most towns in Japan, is regularly built, with straight and wide streets. There are also several canals, which convey the water through it.

The people, especially the women, seemed of a smaller size in this province than in the former ; and the married women, though naturally handsome and well shaped, disfigure themselves extremely, by extirpating the hair of their eyebrows, which here denotes the matrimonial state, as black teeth does at Nagasaki.

Having travelled near ten leagues the next day, over very high mountains, sprinkled with a number of villages, they arrived at Itska. They were now in the province of Tsikudsen, as soon as they entered on the frontiers of which, an officer was sent by the governor, to welcome them, and to conduct them safe through his territories.

M. Thunberg observes, that, however much strangers are despised or feared by the Japanese, on the sea-coast, nothing could exceed the civility and respect with which they were received in their journey to the imperial court. When they arrived on the borders of a province, they were always met by a deputy from the governor, who tendered them his services, and saw

them safe through his master's jurisdiction; and, in short, had the embassy been composed of princes of the country, they could not have experienced more homage and attention. Even the lower class of the people exhibited the same tokens of submission as they do to their own grandees of the first rank; they bowed their heads, and frequently turned their backs, which is a sign of high respect, as intimating an acknowledgment that they were unworthy to look on them.

The roads in Japan are broad, and furnished with ditches to carry off the water. They are generally kept in good repair; but before the Dutch make their annual journey to the capital, they are fresh strewed with sand, and every species of filth is removed. In hot and dusty weather, they are also watered. Their sides are frequently planted with hedges of various kinds; among the rest our traveller found the tea shrub, very commonly used for this purpose.

Mile posts are set up, which not only indicate the distance, but also point out the road; and, in fact, nothing is omitted that can contribute to the security and accommodation of the traveller, which might be expected among a people far advanced in civilization. The roads of Japan, however, when once made, cost little to keep them in a perfect state of repair. No wheel carriages for pleasure are known in this empire; and travellers either go on foot or on horseback, unless they are of high rank, when they are carried in cangos or norimons. The form of the latter has already been described; the cango is a square kind of close box, approaching the shape



of a sedan chair, but destitute of its elegance or convenience.

On the 9th of March, having crossed the Nogata River, and passed several villages, they came to a large and rich commercial town, called Kokura. Though it still carries on a considerable trade, the harbour is so choked up, that only small vessels and boats can enter it. This place is about a Japanese mile in length, forming an oblong square, and is washed by a river, which, after flowing through the streets, falls into the sea. At one end of the town, and alongside of the river, stands the prince's citadel, which is well fortified, and makes a very handsome appearance. In this, the prince of Kokura resides, and holds his court. His highness received the embassy with particular respect; and they were extremely well lodged in this town.

The front part of most of the houses in the towns of Japan is appropriated for a shop, and just behind it are the kitchen and the apartments occupied by the family; so that strangers, who are generally lodged in the garden front, have the best and most pleasant apartments.

The dwellings are very roomy and commodious, and are never more than two stories high. The style of building is peculiar. The houses are constructed of a frame-work of wood, split bamboos, and clay, which have externally the appearance of stone, and are covered with tiles of considerable weight and thickness. The whole area makes but one room, which is afterwards divided, according to convenience, by slight moving partitions, consisting of wooden frames covered with thick transparent paper,

which slide in grooves made in the beams of the floor and roof.

The Japanese have no furniture in their houses of entertainment, consequently the embassy carried their own beds and mattresses, and spread them on the floor, which was covered with thick straw mats. Having neither chairs nor tables, they sat on these mats with their legs under them; and at dinner were served in lackered wooden cups, on a square wooden tray.

On the 11th, they crossed the bay to Simono-seki, in a yacht; and here they lodged for the night. This is a place of considerable importance on account of the goodness of its harbour, which is much frequented. Hence, there is a great resort of traders to it from all parts of the kingdom, who deal in a variety of commodities not to be procured elsewhere.

This town is situated at one extremity of Nippon, the largest of all the islands, and contains the two capitals of the kingdom. On the seashore a kind of ulva, called Awa Nori, is found, which, when dried and roasted over the coals, and afterwards pulverized, is eaten with boiled rice, and sometimes put into miso-soup.

They embarked, on the 12th of March, on board a Japanese vessel, ninety feet long, which is annually hired on the Dutch company's account, for the purpose of conveying the ambassador to Fiogo, a distance of one hundred leagues, which, with a favourable wind, is commonly performed in eight days.

A vessel of this kind ranks among the largest built in this country; nor are any other allowed, lest the natives should be tempted to go to sea

in them and quit their country. They are generally constructed of fir or cedar, and have only one mast; and, properly speaking, only one deck, though the cabin, which is very large and roomy, forms another partial deck. The most singular circumstance, however, is that the cabin projects over both sides of the vessel, and, of course, has not a very elegant appearance, though it is certainly commodious enough.

During calm weather, the Japanese vessels are rowed; and when they arrive in any harbour, the mast is commonly struck, and an awning spread, which protects the people from any weather.

From Simonoseki they sailed to Kamiro, which is thirty-six leagues; but the wind proving unfavourable after they arrived off Nakassima, they put back into Kaminoseki harbour, where they were obliged to lie three weeks, before the wind became propitious. However, they several times amused themselves by making excursions on shore, and visiting the temples and inns.

The air here was very sharp, which brought on colds and catarrhs, notwithstanding they kept good fires. The country appeared mountainous, but cultivated to such a degree, that every spot resembled a beautiful garden.

The long time that they were obliged to lie at Kaminoseki, the Japanese spent in games and sports of various kinds. Those with whom M. Thunberg was most intimate, listened with pleasure to his lectures on the healing art; while, on the other hand, they entertained and informed him, by answering his questions rela-

tive to the government, and the rural and political economy of the country.

Among the games which the Japanese played was one called Siobuts, or the game of the goose. In playing this they made use of a thick checkered paper, with different figures delineated on each square. A die being thrown, each person marked his chance on the representations in the square.

Cards are by no means a favourite diversion in this country, and indeed they are prohibited, though sometimes used in secret. They are fifty in number, formed of thick stiff paper, two inches long, and one or more wide, black on one side, and dissimilarly marked on the other. They lay them in different heaps with the stake atop and then they turn up a card to see who has won.

During their stay here, our traveller made himself acquainted with the Japanese compass. It is first divided into the four cardinal points, and then each of them is subdivided into three parts more, which receive their names from some particular animal.

As a curiosity we give the different appellations of the quarters and points. Kitta, the north, has 1. Ne, the rat; 2. Us, the cow or ox; 3. Tora, the tiger. Figasi, the east, contains 1. U, the hare; 2. Tats, the dragon; and 3. Mi, the serpent. Mirrami, the south, is subdivided into 1. Uma, the horse; 2. Fitusi, the sheep; and 3. Saru, the ape. Nis, or the west points, are 1. Ton, the hen; 2. Inu, the dog; and 3. I, the wild boar.

Having at last weighed with a fair wind, they proceeded to Dsino Kameru, where they again

dropped anchor, and all around them saw islands of various sizes. Wherever they stopped, the Japanese were anxious to get on shore to bathe. Cleanliness is their constant object; and almost every house is furnished with a bath; but, as the poor frequently use the same water without changing, it exposes them to catch the itch, and other contagious disorders.

M. Thunberg observes, that in almost every village there is a school, where the children are taught, and that the discipline to which they are subjected is extremely moderate. They are seldom rebuked, and hardly ever beaten. In their seminaries they make a horrid vociferation, by reading all at once.

Proceeding on their voyage, they again set sail for Fiogo, where they arrived after a disagreeable and dangerous passage of twenty-six days. Fiogo is situated about ten leagues from Osaka, directly opposite to it in the same bay.... The bason being formerly open to the south, was reckoned dangerous for vessels till the Emperor Feki, at an immense expence, and with the loss of many lives, caused a dam to be made to the southward of the harbour, in order to prevent the sea from breaking into it. Numerous vessels constantly resort hither, though the water is too shoal for any save Japanese shipping.

On the 8th of April, they set out for Isinomia by land, and after dining there they advanced to Kansaki, near a large river, which they passed in boats, in their way to Osaka. Here they were extremely well lodged and entertained; and shortly after their arrival, the landlord, in his holiday dress, with a joyful face, and most re-

spectful demeanour, came to congratulate the embassy on their safe arrival, after such a long and dangerous navigation. A servant followed him, who produced, as usual, a small square table with a present, which was likewise decorated in the most superb manner. This present consisted of several oranges, of two varieties, on the top of which was laid a folded paper, neatly tied up, while round the sides were laid several square pieces of fucus, or sea-weed. All this is according to etiquette; and is a demonstration of the highest respect for the travelling stranger.

Here they took leave of their captain, who had conducted them safe to Fiogo, and afterwards attended them hither. They made him, and those to whom they had been indebted for services and assistance by the way, suitable presents, and parted good friends.

Osaka is one of the five imperial towns, which belong to the secular emperor; and from its local advantages, it carries on a very extensive trade. Almost in the center of the country, and not very distant from the sea-coast, it has vast supplies of every article of manufacture and native produce, which are diffused over other parts of the empire. Provisions are extremely cheap; and the most wealthy merchants and artisans have established themselves here.

The river Jedogawa washes the town, and by means of different canals, cut from it, refreshes all the principal streets. The citadel is of very great extent, and for Japan, uncommonly strong. Across the river are many fine bridges of cedar, which preserve a communication with the different parts of the town. In a word, Osaka is

the finest and most pleasant place in Japan; where there is an incessant round of amusement to divert the gay, and the show and glitter of opulence to engage the eye.

They next proceeded to Miaco, for which they set out by torch light, on the morning of the 9th of April; and after passing through several inferior places, they arrived at Fusimi, which, though only reputed a village, is nearly three leagues long, and reaches quite to the imperial capital, Miaco, of which it may be considered as the suburb.

M. Thunberg was delighted with the country through which he had lately passed. Except in Holland, he never saw such a fertile, populous, or well cultivated track. Village succeeded village in endless continuity; and here, for the first time, they saw several carts driving along the road; and, indeed, these are the only wheel carriages used in Miaco. These carts are long and narrow, with three wheels, each formed of one entire piece of wood, and were all drawn by oxen.

Near the river Miacos were a number of pelicans, which built their nests in pine trees all along the road, as had the ducks and other wild fowl; for so highly was the soil cultivated, that even the banks of the river were not left free for the birds to build on.

Our traveller had flattered himself, with an abundant harvest of botanical curiosities in this expedition; but he was never more disappointed. In most of the fields which were now sowed, he could not discover the least trace of weeds, nor even throughout whole provinces....

Not but they are naturally as plentiful in Japan as elsewhere; did not the industry of the husbandman rid the soil of them so diligently, that even the sharp sighted botanist can scarcely glean any uncommon plant in their well cultivated fields.

As there are no fences here, the seed is sown on small beds, about a foot wide, separated by a furrow of the same extent; and after the corn is grown up to the height of twelve inches, earth is taken out of the trench, and carefully laid about the borders, to furnish nourishment and manure to the corn.

In consequence of so laborious an operation, the corn fields exactly resemble cabbage beds, which, on the heights make an enchanting appearance, particularly where rice is cultivated, which is watered in the most ingenious manner.

Many fields were sown with East Indian kale, the *brassica orientalis*, which appeared this season gilded with yellow flowers, glistening at a great distance. The seeds of this kind of kale, called *natanni*, are commonly pressed; and the oil extracted from them is used all over the country for burning in lamps.

In the town of Miaco the embassy was lodged in the upper story, which is not customary in other places, and here they continued four days. During this space they had an audience of the chief justice and the two governors of the town, who were complimented with presents, and in return treated their visitors with tea, tobacco, and sweetmeats. The chief justice is almost the only male at the *Dairi's*, or ecclesiastical emperor's



court, where he acts, in some respects, as marshal ; regulating and ordering every thing about the court. He also grants passes to those who wish to travel farther up the country to the secular emperor's court.

The Dairi's palace forms a quarter of Miaco, and is surrounded with a stone wall and a ditch, within which inclosure live the Dairi, his concubines, attendants, and priests. Here his whole pleasure lies ; here he passes his whole life, and if at any time he takes a walk in his gardens, it is made known by signs, that no one may approach this quondam ruler of the country, now converted into its pope ; but still regarded with such veneration, that no man must behold him. During the time they continued here, his holiness was pleased once to inhale the pure air out of doors, when a signal was given from the wall of the castle.

Though Kubo, the temporal emperor, possessed the greatest power, as being the generalissimo of the army, still, however, the greatest honours were left to the Dairi.

Miaco is not only the most ancient capital, but also the largest commercial town in the empire, an advantage for which it is indebted to its central situation. It stands on a level plain, about four leagues in length, and half a league in breadth. Here are established many beautiful manufactures in velvets and silks, wove with gold and silver, and in most kinds of metals.... Here the coin is struck and stamped, and the celebrated Japanese copper smelted, refined, and manufactured. Here too all kinds of literature are encouraged and supported, as at a royal aca-


de-my, and all the books published in the empire are printed here.

After bespeaking several curiosities of the merchants who were permitted to visit them, on the 14th of April they resumed their journey, and dined at Oits, a town seated on a lake of the same name, near forty Japanese miles in length. All the ancient histories relate, that this lake was formed in one night by an earthquake, in which this whole track of country sank, and was instantly covered with water.

This lake is of great utility to the adjacent country, by promoting a commercial intercourse, which is carried on to a considerable extent all along its banks. It is likewise remarkable for containing salmon, so very rarely found in the East Indies, and particularly in fresh water, as this is. Some of these, which they had an opportunity of seeing and tasting, weighed ten pounds, and were very delicious.

In the afternoon they continued their journey to Tsetta, where they crossed a river by a magnificent bridge, three hundred and fifty paces long. In the evening they took up their lodgings at a village called Kusats.

Next morning, they travelled through a succession of towns and villages for a great space, in a rich and fertile district, called Omi. They dined at Minakuts, and here, as well as in many other places, the sick persons from the adjacent parts came to consult the Dutch physician relative to their chronic complaints. These disorders were frequently large indurated glands in the neck, and ulcers which had generally taken deep root in the habit.



In passing through the country of Issi, the population and fertility of the soil seemed to increase; but their olfactory nerves were annoyed by a vile custom of building the privies towards the street; and saving the urine in a large jar, for the sake of manure, the stench from which was almost intolerable; nor were any perfumes sufficient to counteract it. The exhalations from such a mephitic vapour evidently affected the eyes of the natives, though their noses might, from habit, be proof against it; and they suffered from their over strained economy, without probably knowing the cause.

At Jokaiti they again fell in with the shore, which they followed almost all the way to Jedo, fording many large and dangerous streams, where bridges could not be built, on account of the torrents in the rainy season, and the currents from the sea.

In their way to Kwana they were assailed by the mendicant importunities of three nuns, who followed them for several hours, constantly begging, though at first they had received a piece of silver from each. They were said to be daughters of priests, or monks, in the mountains, called Jammabos, and that their chief support was alms, out of which they paid a tribute to the temple of Issi.

Kwana is a large and fortified town, the capital of the province of Owari. Here they lodged in a handsome and commodious inn. The town has two forts, and is surrounded with walls and ditches.

On the 17th, they embarked in a Japanese vessel and crossed the bay of Mia, which is rec-

ked seven leagues broad. No navigation could be more singular than this. When they approached the harbour of Mia, the water became so shallow, that they were obliged to get on board several small boats, which, before they could get up to the town, were pushed over the mud by persons who stripped themselves for that purpose ; so that they might be said to sail rather by land than by water.

Mia has neither walls nor forts, but is extremely populous and commercial, notwithstanding the shallowness of its harbour. The central street is of vast length, and lines a river as far as the town of Nagaja, which may be considered as its fortress.

Passing through various towns and villages, and crossing a bridge at Mikawa, no less than one hundred and fifty-eight fathoms long, and reckoned the most extensive in the empire, they came to Josida, where they spent the night. In this day's march the country appeared more picturesque than it had done for some time before, being varied with mountains, plains, and vallies, every where well cultivated. In this month the rice was transplanted from the seed-beds, a task generally allotted to the women, who on this occasion, wade half leg deep in water and mud.

Our botanist found the *fucus saccharinus* thrown on the shore in these parts. It was of considerable length and breadth, and, when dried and cleaned, is used by the Japanese in a variety of ways ; and is indeed so much valued, that it forms a part of their most festive entertainments, and is considered as enhancing their customary


presents. Here too they saw the natives extracting oil for their lamps from the *dryandra cordata*.

Travellers wear out their shoes in this country very fast, and as easily replace them. They are made of plaited rice straw, and are sold at a very low rate in every village, even the most inconsiderable. Hence shoemaking forms the employment of numerous hands. Even the horses are shod with straw instead of iron. They are tied above the hoof with strings of the same materials; and in slippery roads are extremely convenient, though they cannot be reckoned very durable.

Numbers of almond, peach, and apricot trees, now in blossom, enchanted the eye, the smell, and made a glorious appearance with their snow-white petals at a considerable distance. Various other fruits likewise enriched the scene near towns and villages.

Next day they arrived at Arraij, situated on the borders of a large bay, which, to appearance, forms one of the best and safest harbours in the universe, and if fortified in the European manner, would be absolutely impregnable. Here the merchandise and baggage of every traveller are searched by persons appointed by the emperor, who are very strict in examining that neither women nor arms are introduced, by which the tranquillity of the country might be interrupted.

On the 20th of April, after passing several towns, they reached the river Oygawa, one of the largest and most dangerous in the whole country. It is extremely rapid, and liable to be swollen with rains, which devolve large stones into its bed from the mountains. Neither bridges



rior boats can be used here, and travellers are carried across the stream by persons acquainted with the depth, and who are answerable with their lives for any sinister accident that may happen. They are paid according to the height of the water, and the danger they have to incur.

Being conducted safe over, though their situation appeared very alarming, they halted at the village of Simada for two days, to refresh themselves. After they resumed their journey, they met with nothing remarkable till the mountains of Ferra appeared on the 24th, over which they were to pass, and again quit the sea-shore. The country here abounded in pines and other sorts of wood. At Josiwara, they were pretty near to the mountain of Fusi, which is so high, that its top is covered with perpetual snow that glistens far above the clouds. The Japanese compute its ascent at six leagues : it is somewhat of a conical figure. The natives, when prompted by curiosity to ascend this peak, generally allot three days for the purpose. They believe it is the residence of the god of winds.

The following day, their route, which was very fatiguing and troublesome, lay over the Fakonie mountains. It took up the whole morning to reach their top, and the remainder of the day to descend. In this passage, as an ample field for botanical researches presented itself, M. Thunberg was very little in his norimon. He was not allowed, indeed, to depart far from the road, but being accustomed to the steep mountains in Africa, he frequently got to a considerable distance before his panting and anxious followers could overtake him.

One of the largest and most beautiful trees that he saw here, was the superb and incomparable *thuja dolabrata*, the most beautiful of all the fir-leaved trees. Here too he found a shrub to which he gave the name of *lindera*. The wood of this is so soft, that the Japanese make tooth brushes of it.

The northern and mountainous parts of Japan being very cold, he also found here several genera of trees and shrubs indigenous to Europe, though, in general, they were of a new species. Thus he discovered two or three kinds of oaks, a few *viburnum*, and some trees of the maple genus, with a wild sort of Japanese pear.

That beautiful plant, the *gardenia florida*, seldom to be met with in other places, in this track, was used by the principal persons for making hedges round their dwellings. The seed vessels are sold in the shops, and used for dyeing yellow.

The village of Fakonie lies on the borders of a lake environed by mountains. This piece of water, which is about a league long, and three quarters of a league in breadth, likewise produces salmon, and was said to have been produced by an earthquake, a phenomenon not unusual in Japan.

Cedars, the *cupressus Japonica*, grow plentifully in this district. They are extremely beautiful, tall, straight, and useful for a variety of purposes; as the wood is uncommonly durable, in any situation to which it can be applied.

Leaving this romantic spot, in their descent down the mountain, they saw many pretty artificial cascades and aqueducts from the lake,

made by the inhabitants for the convenience of watering their lands. Soon after they came to the second imperial guard on this road, by which they were narrowly searched, in presence of the sitting imperial commissioners.

The situation of the country is such, that those who pursue this route to Jedo, must pass over Mount Fakonie, and come to this pass, which is guarded and shut up with gates. It therefore answers the purpose of a frontier to the northern part of the country and the capital. Here, travellers must exhibit their passports, or submit to be detained.

On the 27th, they were within ten leagues of Jedo, and their route lay through a well-peopled, beautiful country, where the villages almost touched each other. At last they arrived at Sinagawa, which, with Takanawa, form two suburbs to the imperial residence of Jedo. After refreshing themselves at the former, which commands a most enchanting view of this mighty city, they proceeded on their way; and began to be attended by shoals of people, allured by curiosity to see men that came from such a remote quarter of the globe.

Having passed over Niponbas, a bridge of great magnificence, from which all the roads in the kingdom are measured, they were carried with a slow and silent pace for a full hour along a large and broad street, before they arrived at the destined inn. Their first entrance into this hotel did not promise any thing very great or elegant; but being shewn up stairs, they found their apartments tolerably neat, though not such as might have been expected for an embassy.



from so distant a part of the world. A large apartment formed their antichamber, drawing-room, and dining-room. The ambassador had an apartment to himself; and the secretary and M. Thunberg, another, partitioned off on occasion, from his excellency's. The view was towards a narrow street, which was generally crowded with people, anxious to have a sight of the strangers.

Thus they finished their long journey with health and pleasure, and were now settled in Jedo, in the remotest corner of the east.

In their way they had an opportunity of seeing the style in which the princes of the country make their annual journey to the imperial court. Their retinue is splendid or mean, in proportion to their rank; but they all affect as much consequence as they can support on this solemn occasion. The train of some of the chief princes consisted of more than one thousand men..... Their coats of arms, and other insignia, were always carried before their norimons, in which they travelled with great state, order, and magnificence. A beautiful led horse or two, generally preceded them; and some had one or more falcons trained to the sport, carried on their arm. Wherever they passed, a profound silence was observed; and people on the road fell prostrate on the ground to mark their respect.

When these grandees passed the embassy, in general the curtain of their norimon was down; some of them, however, had the politeness to draw it up, and even to bow to them.

On the frontiers of every province, through which the Europeans had passed, they were re-

ceived and complimented ; but though they frequently lodged in the towns where the princes had fixed their residence, they neither visited them nor were visited by them. It is the policy of the court to prevent, as far as possible, any intercourse between the Dutch and the natives. One evening, however, when the embassy had taken up its quarters for the night at an inn on the road, a prince came incognito to see them, attended by only two of his gentlemen, and staid till a late hour ; conversing on a variety of topics. He seemed an intelligent and inquisitive person, and behaved in a very friendly and engaging manner.

In this journey to Jedo, the embassy had passed through fourteen provinces, besides coasting eight more, during that part of their expedition which they made by sea.

Though they were not suffered to go abroad before an audience, nor to be visited without a special permission from the court, no sooner were they arrived at Jedo, than numbers flocked to see them. The great, the learned, were among their first visitors, and afterwards the merchants and artisans.

Among their earliest friends were five physicians and two astronomers, who in a very ceremonious manner came to congratulate them on their arrival. They were received by the whole embassy ; but in a short time finding M. Thunberg best travelled in the extensive fields of science, they attached themselves principally to him, and engaged him in conversation. The astronomers were both elderly and sedate men. Their questions chiefly regarded eclipses, which

it appeared they were incapable of calculating with mathematical exactitude; but our author being less versed in this sublime science than he could have wished, and conversing entirely through the medium of interpreters, it often happened that they did not clearly understand each other.

With the physicians he was more in his element, particularly as two of them understood a little Dutch, and the interpreters were not quite ignorant of the healing art. The senior physician took the lead in discourse. After the first interview, two of the younger doctors visited M. Thunberg without ceremony every day, and frequently staid till late at night, eager to obtain knowledge in the sciences for which they had a predilection. One of them was the emperor's body physician; he was young, good-natured, acute, and lively. The other was likewise first physician to one of the highest princes of the country. The latter spoke Dutch tolerably well, and had some knowledge of natural history in its various branches, collected chiefly from Dutch books and physicians. Both were inexpressibly insinuating and fond of learning; and finding that M. Thunberg possessed more knowledge than the Dutch doctors who had formerly visited the metropolis, who indeed were little better than farriers, they conceived a very high opinion of him, which was increased by the report that had preceded him, of a learned Dutch doctor being expected that year.

With these persons our traveller spent his time very agreeably, giving and receiving knowledge; and they frequently brought him, either

as presents or for his inspection, small collections of drugs, minerals, and plants, of which they gave the indigenous names; while he communicated to them in return, the Latin and Dutch appellations. They possessed a few antiquated books on botany and surgery, which they had purchased of the Dutch. M. Thunberg increased their collection by selling them some rather more modern.

The houses in Jedo, as in other towns of this empire, are generally two stories high, the uppermost of which is seldom occupied, and are covered with tiles. As fires are very frequent and alarming, so the utmost vigilance is used to lessen or prevent the danger. One watch is kept in Jedo, to announce the hour, and another expressly for the prevention of fires. Yet with all their care, several fires broke out while the embassy continued here; but they were extinguished before they had risen to any height. They likewise felt several shocks of an earthquake, though they were not very severe.

Being valued and honoured by the literati, our traveller found an opportunity of purchasing some beautiful botanical works, and other publications of the country. He met also with one bearing date 1597, which had this notification, in *Collegio Japonico Societatis Jesu*. But the most curious book that fell into his hands, was, a publication on the subject of the Japanese fishes, with coloured figures of them; which he says was the most elegant specimen of the arts ever exhibited in Japan, and which deserves singular commendation even from Europeans.

A kind of thick paper, of a brownish colour, with several single darkish streaks on it, was sold as a great rarity. Several pieces more than a foot square were sometimes neatly pasted together, and were said to be worn by the elderly people as night-gowns, while the young were absolutely forbidden to use them. It is difficult to determine on what principle such a dress was employed, as they are in no want of far more valuable and durable articles of clothing.

The Japanese eat thrice a day, and their general fare is miso-soup boiled with fish and onions. Candles made here are formed of an oil pressed from the seeds of the rhus succedanea. This oil, when concrete, becomes of the consistence of tallow. The province of Jetsigo more particularly produces this tree. Among the presents which the prince of that country makes to the imperial court, are one hundred candles about a foot long, and as thick as a man's arm, with a wick in proportion. These gala candles are only used at two grand festivals in the year; on other occasions, lamps are lighted both at court and in the country.

The 18th of May was fixed for the day of audience. On the morning of that day they dressed in their best apparel of costly silks, interlaced with silver and gold. They wore a sword on this occasion, and a large black silk cloak. The presents to the emperor and the other grandees had been previously forwarded, and were arranged in the hall of audience.

They were carried a considerable way in their norimons, before they arrived at the imperial pa-

lace, which is surrounded by fosses, stone-walls, and draw-bridges, and of itself is said to be five leagues in circumference. In the exterior citadel, which was the largest of all, were several handsome streets of spacious houses, belonging to the princes of the country, the privy counsellors, and other officers of state.

The first gate they entered had a pretty strong guard, but the second gate was said to be guarded by no less than one thousand men daily. After passing this, they quitted their vehicles, and waited some time before they were suffered to advance any farther. At last leave was given, and they passed through a long line of warriors, quite up to the imperial residence.

The emperor's private palace was situated on an eminence; and though it was only one story high, it was considerably more elevated than any other building, and occupied a large space of ground. Being conducted into an antichamber, they again waited for at least an hour; numbers of the grantees taking a view of them, and some, prompted by curiosity, entering into conversation with them.

At last the instant arrived when the ambassador was to have his audience. He was received in the royal presence, while the rest remained where they were till his return. After the ambassador rejoined them, they were still detained a long time in the antichamber, receiving the visits of different courtiers, and answering a number of questions proposed to them. A deep silence prevailed when the princes came forward; and it was said that among them was his

imperial majesty in disguise, that he might have a nearer view of the strangers.

The emperor at that time was named MINA-MOTO *no* JE FARU *Koo*, or Je Faru, without the usual additions. He had also other titles granted him by the Dairi. He was of a middle size, hale constitution, and above forty years of age. The hereditary prince, named JE MOTO, was said to be about twelve years old.

The visits being ended, they had permission to see several rooms in the palace, particularly that in which audience was given. The ambassador was conducted along a passage to the hall of audience, which opened by a sliding door, and consisted in a manner of three rooms, each a step higher than the other, and about thirty paces long in the whole.

The emperor, as M. Thunberg was informed, stood during the audience in the most interior part of the room, with the hereditary prince on his right hand, while the ambassador was at the other end of the apartment. To the right of this room extended a saloon, six hundred feet long and three hundred broad, and covered with one hundred mats, where the most dignified men of the empire, privy counsellors, and princes take their seats, according to their rank and dignity.

The ceremony of audience is very short. As soon as the ambassador enters the room, he falls on his knees, lays his hand on the mat, and bows his head towards it, the usual mode in which the Japanese make their obeisance. This being done, he rises and is conducted back by the same way he went.

The apartments which they visited were destitute of furniture. The floors, however, were covered with large and very fine white straw mats, and the cornices and doors were handsomely lackered and gilt.

They were afterwards conducted to the palace of the hereditary prince, which was united to the imperial apartments by a bridge; and were complimented in the prince's name, and then shewn to their norimons.

The day was already far advanced, and they began to want some refreshment, nevertheless they were obliged to pay visits to all the privy counsellors, consisting of six ordinary, and six extraordinary, all at their respective houses.... Each visit lasted about half an hour, and here they were entertained with tea, tobacco, and pastry. The latter they did not touch, but it was carried home by the prudent care of their interpreters.

On the subsequent day they paid their respects to the temple lords, as they are called, the two governors of the town, and the two commissaries for strangers.

On the 23d, they had their audience of leave of the emperor and the hereditary prince. This was given in a very summary manner, and only before the lords of council appointed for that purpose. The following days were spent in giving and receiving presents, and in making preparations for their departure. At the audience of leave, a certain number of night-gowns, of the finest Japanese silk, intended for the Dutch East India Company, were delivered; but the presents destined for the embassy, were sent to



the inn. Of the gowns, the ambassador retained four for himself, and gave two a piece to his secretary and physician.

By the instructions our traveller's two favourite medical pupils had received, they were now advanced so far in the knowledge of the European practice of physic, as to be able to cure several patients by following its principles.... About this time, M. Thunberg himself was asked his advice respecting some patient of great rank at the imperial court; but when he made enquiries as to age and sex, they affected great secrecy, and consequently it was not in his power to prescribe to his satisfaction. However, by means of the interpreters, and of his medical pupils, who had made most advances in physic, he at length ventured on a remedy, and his illustrious patient was soon restored to health.

So little are people of distinction in this country seen by strangers, and the personages composing the imperial family so little known, that there are very few people in the empire, who even know the emperor's name before his death.

M. Thunberg had brought a quantity of corrosive sublimate with him; and was anxious to introduce it in the cure of one of the most loathsome and disgraceful complaints to which mankind is subject. At first he was fearful of trusting his pupils with it; but when he was satisfied that they understood how to use it judiciously, he gave them liberty to try this efficacious remedy, which soon had such effects in syphilitic complaints, that they were rather inclined to consider them as miracles than as the natural operation of medicines.

Indeed, the medical knowledge of the Japanese is very limited. They have no idea of anatomy or of the circulation of the blood ; and though they always spend much time in feeling the pulse of both arms, they seldom practise venesection. Our traveller, however, besides intrusting them with the administration of some efficacious medicines, made his beloved pupils a present of lancets, and other chirurgical instruments, which he thought might be beneficial to them and to mankind.

Before his departure, they requested a certificate of the proficiency they had made under his instructions ; and when they obtained it, they seemed to feel as much pride as a new-made doctor. Indeed, our traveller obtained their love and friendship to such a degree, that they lamented his approaching departure with the sincerest regret ; and have since kept up a friendly intercourse with him by letters ; and presents mutually acceptable have passed on both sides, from one extremity of the earth to the other.

As the city of Jedo was very large, so it was also proportionally populous, on account of the infinite number of strangers that flock to it from all parts of the country. Towards the streets there are always either work-shops, or ordinary sale-shops. These, for the most part are screened from the view of passengers in the street, by a cloth, so that the artisans cannot be seen ; but the sale-shops exhibit patterns of the commodities they deal in.

The principal streets, through which they had an opportunity of passing, were very long and broad, and made a handsome appearance. As

there are neither thrones, jewels, nor other paraphernalia of state to distinguish the princes from the people, they have adopted the expedient of exhibiting themselves on festive occasions and on journeys, according to their situation in life, and the dignity of their respective offices. But as the best preservative against familiarity, which always lessens the reverence due to rank, they keep themselves in a great measure concealed from vulgar eyes.

The departure of the embassy from Jedo was finally fixed for the 25th of May, as the 30th was appointed by the reigning secular emperor, for his setting out on a journey to the temple of Ni-ko, which stands in a very large plain, thirty-six leagues to the east of Jedo, and which was to be the scene of much festivity. This journey had been in agitation for three years; and many preparations had been made for it, though it had been delayed from year to year. Now, however, it seemed determined that it should take place; for at their departure, they saw several large parties, which formed the van of the emperor's procession. In the train of the innumerable multitude that was to accompany the Kubo, were to be, as the interpreters informed them, several old men, beggars, executioners, and even coffins, that nothing might be wanting which occasion might require.

They set out in the morning of the 25th, on their return from the capital to Nagasaki; and pursued nearly the same route as before, generally halting at the same inns to dine, sleep, or refresh themselves. Consequently, they saw few new objects; but having rather more liberty

given them than in their progress towards the capital; they made more particular observations on some places through which they passed.

Having reached Miaco on the 12th of June, they were introduced to the grand marshal of the Dairi's court, who interchanged presents with them. In the afternoon of that day, M. Thunberg had a private visit from the ecclesiastical emperor's body physician, who brought with him several herbs just gathered, the virtues of which he was desirous to ascertain. They conversed by an interpreter; but when he found that our traveller was capable of writing down the name of a plant in Japanese characters, he was not a little surprised.

They had now permission to visit some of the principal temples of this city; which generally stand in such situations as may command the most delightful prospects. Of all these religious structures, which are numerous here; that of Diabud is not only the largest, but the most remarkable. This temple stands on ninety-six pillars, and has several lofty, but narrow, entrances. The body of this pile consists as it were of two stories, which run into each other, and consequently have a double roof; the uppermost of which is supported by painted pillars about two yards in diameter.

The image of the idol Diabud, which stood in the middle of the temple, was, on account of its enormous size, enough to strike any spectator with terror and awe. This image was in a sitting posture, and raised about two yards from the ground, with its legs placed before it, in the Indian manner. The ears were pendulous, the

hair was short and curling, the shoulders were naked, the body was covered with a wrapper, the right arm elevated, and the left laid edgeways against the belly. So enormous was the magnitude of this symbolical representation of the greatness of the deity, that six men might sit on the palm of its hand. This idol, as well as the sect that worships it, derive their origin, from India, at some very remote period.

Our traveller's astonishment, at the contemplation of this enormous statue, had not yet ceased, when he was carried to another temple, nearly as majestic and worthy of admiration. This was dedicated to Qvanwon, and his image, together with his dii minores, to the number as it was said, of thirty-three thousand three hundred and thirty three, are arranged in twelve rows within its walls. These are of different magnitudes, and are placed according to their height, the smallest being in front, so that they may be all seen at one view.

They spent two days at Osaka, and had more pleasure and amusement at this place than during the whole of the journey besides ; for here they had several times an opportunity of viewing the town in their norimons, and of attending plays, dances, and other festivities. The subject of their plays was generally some love adventure or heroic deed. The dancing was chiefly performed by children, and consisted principally in gesticulation.

But what M. Thunberg valued most, he had here an opportunity of viewing some curious and rare plants, some of which he purchased, particularly two specimens of the Caycas re-

voluta, a kind of palm, as scarce as s valuable, and difficult to be procured. Here, likewise, he procured a quantity of Moxa, of two kinds, both of which are prepared from the woolly down of the *Artemisia vulgaris*, or common wormwood. In all the oriental regions, this is reckoned a specific, or universal medicine; but its best effects are seen in colds and rheumatisms.

That part of their expedition which was to be performed by sea, on this occasion, was quick and prosperous; and on Midsummer-day, in the morning, they set out from Kokura on their way to Nagasaki.

In this journey they had frequent opportunities of witnessing one of the finest spectacles in nature in a summer's evening. At this season, myriads of the *Lampyrus Japonica* filled the air, or skimmed along the ground. This is an insect that has two bladders near its tail, which diffuse a bluish phosphoric light; and as it is a denizen of the sky, the whole horizon, in fine weather, seemed to be illuminated by innumerable glittering stars.

Before they entered Nagasaki, they were searched for prohibited goods; and our traveller was obliged to use all his ingenuity in saving the scarce coins and maps of the country, he had with so much difficulty procured. However, he came off safe; and on the 30th of June, they arrived at the factory, and were received with great joy by their friends, who began to grow anxious about their delay.

The empire in Japan consists of three large, and many small islands. It extends from the 30th to the 41st deg. of north latitude, and from the

143d to the 161st degree of east longitude, from the meridian of Teneriffe.

Though most of the European nations call this country Japan, the inhabitants give it the name of Nipon. The face of this empire is much diversified with mountains, hills, and vallies ; nor is there much champaign to be seen.... The coasts are environed by mountains, rocks, and a boisterous sea. The greatest part of its harbours are entirely unknown to the Europeans ; and such as they have any acquaintance with, are generally full of rocks, shoals, sand, or mud ; so that they are extremely dangerous and unsafe.

Séveral of the mcountains are volcanoes ; many are clothed with wood, and others again are cultivated up to the very top. In the vallies and plains the soil differs in different places ; but most commonly it consists of clay or sand, intermixed with a small portion of mould.

In general, it may be asserted that the soil of Japan is naturally steril ; but in consequence of the infinite pains that are taken to improve it, and the advantages of its climate, it is rendered sufficiently fertile, and produces abundant crops.

The summer heats are very intense, and would be insupportable, if the air was not cooled by the winds from the sea. In like manner, the winter cold is extremely severe, when the wind blows from the north and north-east, piercing the body like arrows of ice.

Rains are very frequent, and to them may be in a great measure ascribed the fertility of the soil. Thunder is not unfrequent, and tempests,

hurricanes and earthquakes, are reckoned common visitations.

The greatest degree of heat our traveller observed at Nagasaki, was ninety eight degrees in the month of August, and the severest cold thirty five degrees in January, in the morning ; but the season he spent here was universally allowed to be milder than usual.

The Japanese are well made, active, easy in their motions, and stout limbed, though of inferior strength to the northern inhabitants of Europe. The men are of a middling size and not much inclined to corpulency. Their skin is of a yellowish colour, sometimes bordering on brown, and sometimes on white, according to their exposure to the effects of the sun. Ladies of distinction, who seldom go abroad without being covered from the sun and air, are perfectly white.

The distinguishing characteristic of the Japanese is their oblong, small, sunk eyes, in which respect they resemble the Chinese. Their eyebrows are also placed pretty high, and the eyelids form, in the great angle, a deep furrow.... Their heads are generally large ; their necks short ; their hair black, thick, and glossy ; and their noses, though not flat, are rather short and thick.

These people may, of general, be reckoned intelligent, brave, free, obedient, courteous, industrious, frugal, and upright ; but, at the same time, those virtues are frequently tarnished by the opposite vices.

In all their enterprises, they shew sense and steadiness, as far as the lights they have received



can be supposed to be able to guide them ; and, instead of being ranked among savage nations, they must be allowed to have made very great advances in civilization. Their mode of government, their regulations for foreign commerce, their manufactures, and industry, evince proofs of policy, steadiness, and spirit. Far from indulging in the idle vanity of personal decorations, which, among some oriental nations, are most ridiculously tawdry, they study merely comfort and convenience, and leave glittering finery to the slaves of fashion or extravagance.

Liberty is the ruling passion of the Japanese ; but it is liberty founded on order and secured by law ; not the wild fire of anarchy and licentiousness. They are submissive to the laws, not to any arbitrary power ; and they detest the inhuman traffick in slaves, which the Dutch and other nations carry on.

The rights and immunities of the higher and lower classes are equally protected ; and the uncommon severity of the laws, joined to the certain execution of them, serves to keep every one within proper bounds. Even foreigners are secured in all their established rights ; nor are there any fraudulent attempts, or open attacks made on them, while they refrain from encroachments on the natives.

Some of the institutions of this empire are unparalleled in the whole world. It is death for a native to leave the empire ; nor are any strangers suffered to come among them, save a few Dutch and Chinese, who are watched like state prisoners.

With respect to courtesy and submission to their superiors, few can be compared to the Japanese. Subordination to government, and obedience to their parents, are inculcated into children in their early infancy; and in every situation of life, they are, in this respect, instructed by the example, rather than the severity of the elders. Different modes of salutation are established between different ranks, and these are strictly and invariably attended to.

They carry their curiosity and inquisitiveness to a great length, which may be ascribed to their desire to obtain information. They frequently tire the Dutch with their questions, which, however, always display shrewdness and a love of knowledge. The physician, who attends the factory, is principally regarded by the Japanese, as learned; and they consult him as an oracle, not only on subjects connected with his profession, but on every branch of science, which they presume he must be acquainted with.

Their fabrics in copper and other metals are beautiful, and in wood both neat and lasting..... In particular, their well-tempered sabres and their beautiful lackèred ware exceed every thing of the kind that can be produced elsewhere..... Their skill in agriculture, and the extent to which they carry it, are likewise so great as to be almost incredible.

Frugality seems to have fixed its residence in Japan. This is a virtue equally esteemed in the imperial palace as in the poorest cottage. It is in consequence of this that the lowest ranks are contented with their humble pittance, because they are not mortified with the sight of the ac-

cumulated stores of the rich dissipated in wantonness and luxury. In this populous empire, scarcely a beggar or a needy person is to be found.

Yet, in general, they are neither parsimonious nor avaricious; and they have a rooted aversion to intemperance in eating and drinking. As the soil is solely devoted to the production of necessaries, so those necessaries are not wasted by converting them to noxious or idle purposes.

That they are friendly and good natured, when properly treated, our traveller had convincing proofs; even though they had too much reason to detest the Europeans, who traffick with them, for bad conduct and fraudulent dealings. They are lofty, it is true, and cannot be moved by menaces; but they may be soothed to tenderness by mild conduct, and brought to listen to reason.

Justice is universally worshipped, not in shew but in reality. The monarch never injures any of his neighbours; and no instance is to be found in which he ever shewed his ambition to extend his dominions by conquest. Numberless proofs are recorded of the heroism of the people against foreign invasion or internal disorder; but not one can be produced of their encroachments upon the lands or properties of others.

The Japanese have never given way to the weakness of conquering other kingdoms, or of suffering any part of their own to be wrested from them. They pertinaciously adhere to their own customs and usages, and never adopt those of other nations.

•

In their tribunals, causes are adjudged without delay and without partiality. The guilty find no asylum ; the innocent need no advocate. Even in their engagements with Europeans, not an iota of a treaty once concluded is ever altered, unless by the fault of the latter.

Thefts and robberies are seldom heard of ; and in their annual journey to the court, the Europeans are so secure, that they have little occasion to pay any attention to their baggage. Yet it must be confessed, that in the factory the common people think it no sin to pilfer a few trifles from the Dutch ; but this practice they have probably learned from themselves.

Superstition is one great defect in their character ; but this is owing to their ignorance, not only of science, but of true religion. It is the business of priests, in every country, to render men weak, that they may rule them with more facility.

Pride is another great vice in this nation..... They believe they are descended from the gods ; and consequently hold Europeans in a very indifferent light compared to themselves. Touch their pride, and they are irreconcilable. It was pride that prompted them to expel the Portuguese ; and this may tempt them to shut their ports against the rest of the world, should those who have an intercourse with them offend against their darling passion.

Of their valour and unconquerable spirit there are many proofs, and such as might be regarded as romantic, were they not verified by historical evidence.

In the year 799, the Tartars overran a great part of Japan with an innumerable army ; but their fleet having been lost in one night, in a violent storm, the Japanese commander, on the following day, attacked the invaders with such resolution, that not a man was left alive to return with the tidings of such an unparalleled defeat. In like manner, when they were again attacked by the Tartars, in 1281, with an army of two hundred and forty thousand men, the victory was equally great and glorious. The expulsion of the Portuguese, and the extirpation, at the same time, of the Christian religion, were so complete, that scarcely a trace of them now remains. The war and devastation continued for the space of forty years : several millions of victims fell ; and the last siege cut off no fewer than thirty-seven thousand men.

These victories, however, are not the only proofs of the courage and intrepidity of the Japanese. The subsequent anecdote sets them in a still higher light. A Japanese vessel arrived at the island of Formosa, then in the hands of the Dutch, in 1639. Peter Nuytz, the governor, ill-treated the Japanese merchants ; and upon their return home, they complained of the insults they had received.

The prince took fire that his subjects should be abused by a people he despised. His guards immediately offered to retrieve the honour of their country. " Nothing," said they, " but the blood of the offender can efface this stain. Your majesty has only to command, and we will cut off his head, or bring him alive to receive the

THE NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.



*Seizure of the Dutch Governor of Formosa  
by the Japanese.*







punishment due to his deserts. Seven of us will be sufficient for the enterprise ; and neither the danger of the voyage nor the strength of his castle shall screen him from our vengeance."

Accordingly, having received the prince's permission, and concerted their measures, they proceeded to Formosa. Being introduced to the governor to have an audience, they all drew their sabres and carried him on board the vessel that had brought them. This bold exploit was performed in broad day-light, in the sight of his guards and domestics, and without any one daring to rescue their master from his intrepid conductors ; who, with their swords drawn, threatened to cleave his head in two, the moment the least opposition should be made.

When injured, the Japanese, indeed, are quite implacable. As they are haughty and intrepid, so they are resentful and unforgiving. They do not, however, shew their hatred by violence or warmth of temper ; but, with an inconceivable sang froid, wait with patience for an opportunity of revenge.

Abuse them, despise them, or touch their honour as much as you please, they will never answer a single word, but merely with a long Eh ! Eh ! testify, as it were, their surprise, and brood in silence over their revenge, which no justification, nor length of time, or change of circumstances, can afterwards efface, till they have executed their malice.

The Japanese language is written like the Chinese, in straight lines, upwards and downwards ; but the letters are quite different, and the tongue on the whole so dissimilar, that those two neigh-

bouring nations cannot understand each other without an interpreter. The Chinese language, however, is much read and written at Japan, and is used by the learned in particular. Our traveller with great difficulty, and, indeed, danger, as it is prohibited to learn Japanese, made some progress in the current tongue of this country; and even formed a vocabulary of some of its most usual colloquial terms.

The dress of Japan is perfectly national and uniform. From the monarch to the lowest subject, it has undergone no variation from caprice, fashion, or any other cause, for the space of two thousand five hundred years.

It consists universally of long and wide night-gowns, of different lengths, according to sex or situation, and of different degrees of fineness, according to the circumstances of the wearer. The men seldom wear more than two or three of them at once; but the women have often thirty or forty of them, all so thin as not to weigh more, collectively, than four or five pounds.

These gowns are fastened round the body by a belt, which, for the men, is about four inches broad, and for the women twelve inches, tied in a knot or rose. In this the males fasten their sabre, fan, tobacco-pipe, and pouch, and sometimes their medicine box.

Men of high rank, besides these long night-gowns, have a short half gown worn over the other, and made of a thin gauzy stuff. This is tied with strings at top and at bottom, and is sometimes green, but more frequently black.

The breeches are manufactured of a species of hemp, and are sewed between the legs, but

left open on the sides to two-thirds of their length.

They depend to the ankles ; and at the back part of them is a thin triangular piece of board, covered with the same stuff which sticks up just above the band. These breeches are striped with brown, or green, or more commonly are uniformly black. Drawers are seldom used but on journeys, and by soldiers, who wear short or tucked-up gowns, that they may run with the greater speed.

The complimentary dress is worn above the common gown. It consists of two pieces made of one and the same kind of stuff. The undermost piece is the above described breeches, made of a blue stuff, painted with white flowers. The uppermost piece is a frock, like the half night gown, thrown back over the shoulders.

Stockings are not wanted, because the night gowns descend to the ankles ; however, spatter-dashes are sometimes used made of cotton stuff. The shoes are the meanest part of the Japanese attire, and they are generally made of rice straw ; but people of distinction have fine slippers of ratan. The Japanese never enter their houses with their shoes on, but always leave them at the door.

The mode in which this people dress the hair is peculiar to them, and at the same time as general as the use of the night-gown. The men shave the whole of their head, down to the nape of the neck, leaving, however, some on the temples, which being greased and turned back, is tied with that remaining behind at the top of the head, with several rounds of white string made of paper.

This coëffure is strictly attended to, and the head shaved daily. Priests, physicians, and youths before the age of maturity, are the only persons who are exempted from this custom. The two former shave their heads all over; and boys suffer their hair to grow, till such time as their beards begin to appear.

Of the fair sex, none have their hair cut off, except such as have parted with their husbands. They besmear their hair with oil and mucilaginous substances, and put it close up to the head on all sides, in a neat and simple manner, or else spread it out on the sides like wings. After this the ends are fastened together round a knob at the crown of the head. Single women and maid servants are frequently distinguished from the married by these wings. Just before the knob, a broad comb of lackered wood, or tortoise-shell, is stuck. They also sometimes wear other ornaments of tortoise-shell or flowers; but they neither use rings nor jewels of any kind.

The Japanese never cover their heads with hats or caps, except on journies, when they wear a conical hat made of a species of grass, and tied on with a string. Some few women, also, when travelling, wore a kind of cap interlaced with gold; but a parasol was their usual protection from the rain or the rays of the sun.

Instead of a handkerchief, they employ their soft writing paper, which they constantly carry about with them, and apply to various purposes which the Europeans never think of.

The houses in general are constructed of wood and plaster, and white-washed on the outside, so as to resemble stone. They have no partition

walls, but only sliding frames, which are made of lackered wood, and covered with thick painted paper. The roofs are covered with thick heavy tiles, and occasionally with the bark of trees or chips of wood.

The floors are always spread with mats made of a fine species of juncus, interwoven with rice straw. The insides of the houses, both ceiling and walls, are papered with various colours, and sometimes highly embellished with silver and gold.

The room which serves as the kitchen, has no other fire-place than a square hole, which is frequently in the middle of the room, and lined with a few stones. The smoke ascends through an aperture in the roof; for here chimnies are unknown.

The windows are formed of a semi-transparent paper, which has no very handsome effect; and in fact renders the houses rather gloomy and dull. Nor is the general style of architecture, in this country, either elegant or convenient, according to our ideas.

The furniture is as simple as the style of building. Here are neither sofas, beds, tables, chairs, watches, nor mirrors. To the greatest part of those conveniences, the Japanese are perfect strangers. Their soft floor-mats serve them at once for chairs and beds. A small table, about twelve inches square, and four in height, is set down before each person in company, at every meal. A soft mattress, stuffed with cotton, is frequently spread upon the mats, when the hour of rest approaches.

Fans are universally used by both sexes ; and on these they often have their route marked, when they go on a journey. Though they have not mirrors to decorate the walls of their apartments, at the toilette they use plates of copper and zink, highly polished, which answer the same purpose ; and in these the fair sex can view their lovely persons almost as advantageously as in our more brittle article of glass.

Kuno, or the secular emperor, is lord of the whole country, and under him rules a prince or governor in each province. The princes that are first in dignity are called Daimio ; those of an inferior rank Sionio. If any of them is guilty of misdemeanours, he is amenable to the emperor, who can dismiss him, banish him to some island, or even inflict capital punishment upon him. It is also incumbent upon all those princes to perform a journey annually to the imperial court, to reside there six months, and to keep their family constantly there, as hostages for their allegiance.

But besides this monarch, there is a spiritual or ecclesiastical emperor, whose power at present is wholly confined to the concerns of religion, and the establishment of the church ; nevertheless this spiritual regent or pope derives his descent in a direct and uninterrupted line from the ancient rulers of the country, for more than the period of two thousand years.

The veneration which is paid to the Dairi falls little short of the divine honours due to the gods themselves. He seldom touches the earth. He is brought into the world, lives, and dies within

the precincts of his court. His hair, nails and beard, are esteemed sacred, that they are never suffered to be cleaned or cut by day-light, but only in the night, and when he is asleep. His holiness never eats twice out of the same plate, nor drinks out of the same cup ; and they are constantly broken to pieces, that they may not fall into unhallowed hands.

Within the precincts of his court scarcely any know his name till after his decease. His whole court with very few exceptions, are of his own race ; all of whom, who are not promoted at the secular court, have rich benefices and convents given them.

Yet the Dairi's power is much retrenched ; and he now derives his principal revenues from the city and district of Miaco, from a stipulated allowance from the Kubo's treasury, and from titles which he has the exclusive right of conferring. Even the secular emperor receives titles of distinction from his hand\*.

The Kubo, or secular emperor, is obliged to consult a council of six persons, who are mostly men in years and possessed of sound judgment. Besides the considerable presents he receives from the governors of provinces, he has certain crown lands and imperial cities, which are more particularly his property ; and their native produce or manufacture is taxed to his revenue. In the same manner each of the princes

\* As the expences of many of the European governments render it difficult to contrive new schemes of finance, might not the avowed sale of titles for the life of the receiver be a valuable branch of revenue ? We are at least as vain as the Japanese.



derives a tribute from his respective province, with which he maintains his household troops, defrays the expences of keeping the roads in repair, and supports his family in the necessary style of dignity.

The aggregate revenue of Japan amounts to at least 44,400,000,000 sacks of rice, each sack weighing upwards of twenty pounds. A prodigious income, even at the lowest price at which rice can be estimated.

The military weapons of Japan consist of bows, arrows, scimeters, halberts, and guns. Their bows are very large, and their arrows long. Firelocks are not in common use in the army; they are chiefly possessed by persons of consequence, and are always displayed in their apartments on an elevated stand. They have a few cannons at Nagasaki, and at the imperial palace at Jedo. These seem to have been formerly taken from the Portuguese, and are only used in saluting, or perhaps are neglected for seven years together.

The scimeter is the chief and choicest weapon, and this is constantly worn by every person above the rank of a peasant. This weapon is about a yard in length, somewhat inclining to a curve, and has a broad back. The blade is of incomparable temper, and the oldest are always most valued. They are far preferable to the Toledos, and will cut a large nail without twining the edge. According to the Japanese accounts, they will cleave a man asunder from head to foot.

A good scimeter is frequently sold for one hundred rix-dollars, and it is considered by the

• natives as the most precious part of their property. The hilt is furnished with a round and substantial guard, without any bow, and is full six inches long. The scabbard is thick and rather flat; and sometimes covered with the finest shagreen lackered. They never use an appropriate belt; but always stick the scimeter into their girdle on the left side, with the edge upwards, which looks ridiculous enough.

Paganism is universally prevalent in Japan; but the different religious sects are numerous, and maintain very opposite tenets; notwithstanding this, they live together in great harmony and concord, nor consider difference of opinion as a cause of dissention. The ecclesiastical emperor appoints the principal priests; and every sect has its respective temples and idols.

The number of their fictitious deities are so great, that almost every trade has its tutelary divinity, after the manner of the ancient Greeks and Romans. The Japanese, however, are not wholly ignorant of the existence of an eternal omnipotent Spirit, supreme in power and might; but their knowledge in this respect is blended with fable and obscured by mystery.

Their temples, of which they have a great variety, are generally built in the suburbs of towns, on the highest and most eligible spots. The priests in each are very numerous, though they perform scarcely any other functions than to keep the temple clean, to light the fires and lamps, and to present the blameless offerings of flowers to their idols. No sermons are preached, no hymns are sung; but such as please to pay

their devotions, are at all times welcome to approach, and to leave their offerings.

Even strangers are not forbidden to enter the sanctuaries of their religion; and when there is a difficulty in procuring other lodgings, they may be accommodated in them.

The two predominant religions of Japan, are the Sinto and Budso. The former is the most ancient, though its adherents are not so numerous as those of the latter. The doctrine of the Sinto was originally simple and noble, before it was adulterated by many foreign and superfluous ceremonies. Its adherents acknowledge and believe in a Supreme Being, who inhabits the highest heavens; but they likewise admit inferior or subaltern divinities. Their adoration, therefore, has, for its object, the inferior ministers of his power, which, according to their creed, exercise dominion over the earth, the water, and the sky; and have the destinies of men in their hands.

They have also some confused notions of the immortality of the soul, and of a future state of rewards and punishments. According to their tradition, the souls of the virtuous have a place assigned them immediately under heaven, while those of the wicked are doomed to walk to and fro under the cope and canopy of heaven, in order to expiate their sins. Consequently the transmigration of souls have no place in their faith.

The whole tenor of their doctrine has no other object than to render mankind virtuous in this life: their chief and universal care is, to preserve a good conscience, and to pay due obedience to the laws of their sovereign. They ab-

stain from animal food, are loth to shed blood, and will not touch any dead body. Whoever offends in these points, is considered as unclean for a certain period, according to the Levitical law.

The only devils they acknowledge, are those which reside as souls in foxes; these animals being considered as very noxious and dangerous in this country.

Though the professors of this religion are persuaded that their gods know all things, and that therefore it is unnecessary to pray to them, they have, nevertheless, both churches and stated holidays. Their gods, or idols, they denominate Sin, or Kami; and their churches are called Mia. In these edifices there is no visible representation of the Almighty, though they sometimes keep a little image in a box, the emblem of the inferior divinity to whom the temple is dedicated.

Budsdo's doctrine was imported hither from the western coast of the East Indies; and without doubt he was a prophet among the Bramins, who is reported to have been born in Ceylon, about one thousand years before the birth of Christ, and was the founder of that sect, which has diffused itself over every part of the east.

This doctrine, however, did not gain repute in China till long after its introduction. By degrees it reached Corea, and then passed over into Japan, where it was generally received; and, being blended with that of the ancient Sinto, gave birth to the most monstrous and absurd superstitions.

Its principal tenets consist in the subsequent maxims ; that the souls of men and beasts are alike immortal ; that a just retribution of rewards and punishments immediately takes place after death ; that there are different degrees of felicity as well as of misery ; that the souls of the wicked transmigrate, after death, into the bodies of animals ; and at last, in case of amendment, again reanimate the human form. To the Supreme God they give the appellation of Amida, and Satan is called Jemma.

The usual holidays in Japan are the first day in every month, when they rise early in the morning, dress themselves in their best attire, and pay their respects to their friends and superiors wishing them joy of the new month. This custom has been universally observed from the earliest ages. The full of the moon, or the 15th day, is another holiday, on which people resort to the temples in greater numbers than on the first. The third festival is of less consequence, and falls on the 28th, or the day before the new moon.

Besides these monthly festivals, they celebrate five more, and the first and principal of these is New Year's Day. The country at this time is given up to pastime and festivity ; and indeed the whole of the first month is set apart for pleasure throughout the empire.

The second annual festival falls on the 3d day of the 3d month ; the 3d on the 5th day of the 5th month ; the 4th on the 7th day of the 7th month ; and the 5th on the 9th day of the 9th month. All these making uneven numbers are

reckoned unlucky days, and no business is undertaken on them, but they spend them in mirth and mutual congratulations. It is a maxim among them, that the gods take delight in seeing mankind joyful and happy; and in this respect they honour their benignity and other lovely attributes.

To some of the most celebrated temples, pilgrimages are annually performed, particularly to the temple of Isie, which is consecrated to Tensio Dai Sin, the most ancient of their gods. This temple is very old, and has no other ornaments than a mirror, and slips of white paper, hung about the walls, denoting that nothing impure can be acceptable to God; and that from his all seeing eye nothing can be hid.

The emperor who cannot personally visit this temple, annually sends an ambassador in his stead; and all his subjects, of every rank and condition, are bound to undertake a pilgrimage hither at least once in their lives; though many from a principle of devotion, go often. Some of those pilgrims practise great austerities.

Nunneries have been established in this country upwards of one thousand years ago, though, with respect to number, they fall infinitely short of those in Europe.

The Christian religion was first planted in Japan by the Jesuit missionaries in 1549, and in a short time made a rapid progress. But the Portuguese, inflated with their success, and relying on the number of their proselytes, began to behave with pride and avarice, which occasioned different persecutions; and in 1596, having superciliously treated a prince of the em-

pire, their doom was sealed ; and they were not only extirpated themselves, but all their converts were put to the sword after an unceasing persecution of forty years.

The Japanese being persuaded that the unwarrantable conduct of the Christians, was the inseparable consequence of their doctrines, took from that time, the most efficacious means to prevent the true faith from ever being re-established in their dominions, and the Portuguese were forbid from ever approaching their coasts. It seems, the Portuguese, indeed, richly merited their fate ; for it afterwards appeared, that they had entered into a conspiracy against the emperor and government. This being discovered by the Dutch, then at war with them, and communicated to the imperial court, gained that nation the establishment they have since enjoyed.

Philosophers and moralists are regarded in this country in the same light as priests and sacred persons ; and their tenets are embraced with equal ardour with those of the spiritual sects. The morality of Confucius is in high estimation. This, it is well known, originated in China, and seems to resemble the ancient doctrines of Epicurus.

The Japanese not only make use of such articles for food, as are in themselves wholesome and nutritive, but take in almost the whole animal and vegetable kingdom ; not excepting the most poisonous, which by their mode of dressing and preparing, may be rendered harmless, and even useful. The meat that is served up in

every dish is cut into small pieces, well boiled and stewed, and mixed with agreeable sauces.

Ladies do not eat with the men, but by themselves. Rice supplies the place of bread, and is boiled with every kind of provisions. Miso-soup, boiled with fish and onions, is the customary food of the common people. Misos are small beans, like lentils, the produce of the *dolichos soja*. Fish and fowls are very plentiful, and are eaten in abundance. Even the flesh of the whale is a common dish among the poorer people.

Tea and sakki constitute the whole beverage of the Japanese. Wines and distilled liquors they can scarcely be prevailed on to taste. Hitherto they have never suffered themselves to be corrupted by European modes of living, but still retain their original temperance and frugality.

Sakki is a kind of fermented liquor, prepared from rice. It is tolerably bright, and not a little resembles wine, though its taste is somewhat singular, and not very palatable. When fresh, it is whitish, but afterwards it acquires a brown colour from lying in wooden casks.

This drink is vended in every tavern, and is used to promote hilarity as well as at meals. It is always drank warm by the Japanese, and when taken in any quantity, soon heats and inebriates them; but its effects vanish in a few minutes, and are generally succeeded by a disagreeable head-ach.

Sakki is transported to Batavia as an article of commerce; but there it is drank cold, before meals, to provoke an appetite.



Tea is in such universal use, that no person of any rank undertakes a journey, without a servant to carry his tea-equipage. The tea-shrub is indigenous here, and is met with most frequently on the borders and margins of cultivated lands, or on such mountains and downs as are incapable of being cultivated to better advantage.

This plant grows from the seed to the height of a man in six or seven years; but in the third year begins to yield some leaves. There are annually three harvests of this plant. The first is, when the leaves just begin to push forth, and possess a viscous quality. This forms the imperial tea, and is only accessible to people of high rank. The second harvest commences about a month after the first, when the leaves are full spread, but still tender and well flavoured. The third and principal harvest is of the thick and strong leaves, which have arrived at full maturity.

Though gravity forms the general character of this nation, they have, nevertheless, their pleasures, their sports, and festivities. Some of these are connected with their religion, others may in many respects be compared to European plays or interludes.

Of those which have a relation to their religious belief, the lanthorn-festival, or feast of lamps, is one of the most remarkable. It is celebrated towards the end of August, and lasts for three days. The Japanese call it Bang; and it was originally instituted in memory and honour of the dead, who, they believe, return annually to their kindred and friends, on the first afternoon of

these games, where they remain till the second night, on which they are again sent away.

To welcome them on their arrival, they hang a number of lamps round the tombs on bamboo stakes ; and when the souls of the defunct are to take their leave, they fabricate a small vessel of straw, filled with lights and lanthorns, which they carry at midnight in procession, with music and loud cries, and launch it on the waves, where it is left to be consumed or swallowed up.

Our traveller had an opportunity of seeing plays acted several times, both in Nagasaki and afterwards on his journey to the imperial court at Osaka. The actors are always dressed in a very grotesque manner, so that a stranger would be apt to imagine, they exhibited themselves to frighten, not to entertain the audience. Their gestures are equally uncouth and extravagant ; and the plots are of a piece with the acting. In short the dramatic performances of Japan can, in no respect, be put in competition with those of Europe. But they have the same effect, and answer the same purpose every where....to amuse the idle and frivolous, and to fill the pockets of the players.

When the Japanese wish to shew the Dutch extraordinary respect, they entertain them with a band of female dancers. These are generally young damsels, who twist and twine their bodies in a variety of forms, so as to represent an amorous or heroic deed. Their steps are regulated by music, and they are all provided with a vast number of night-gowns, which they strip off one after the other, till a dozen or more are hanging from their girdle.

Marriages are solemnized here with little pomp, and generally on an eminence without the towns, in the presence of the relations and priests. The bridegroom and bride advance together to an altar erected for that purpose, each holding a torch, while the priest is employed in reading a certain form of prayer. The bride then lights her torch, and holds it out to the bridegroom, who kindles his from it ; and on this the guests wish the new married couple joy.

Polygamy is not allowed here, nor are the women confined ; but divorces and mistresses, or concubines, are tolerated.

The Japanese either burn their dead or bury them in the earth. The former seems to have been the most ancient practice, though it is now less prevalent than the other, except for persons of distinction. The ashes are carefully collected, and after some time are buried in the earth.

Both men and women follow the corpse in norimons, together with the family of the deceased, and a numerous train of priests. After one of the priests has sung the eulogy of the dead, he thrice waves a burning torch over the corpse, with which the pile is then set on fire by the relations. Fragrant spices are cast into the grave, and the finest flowers are planted on the tombs. Indeed the affectionate concern of children and relatives does not cease for years ; and sometimes it lasts for life. This is an amiable trait in the character of the Japanese ; for where the dead are not honoured, there the living are far from being humane.

Though the Japanese have made as much progress in science, as can be expected from the opportunities they have been favoured with, it is not to be expected that they have reached the heights of Europeans in this respect. Astronomy is in great favour and repute, but they cannot compose a perfect kalendar, nor calculate eclipses with precision.

Medicine, from their ignorance of anatomy, can never become very flourishing, Of natural philosophy and chemistry they have little idea, except what they have borrowed from casual intercourse with the medical practitioners of Europe.

No nation on earth has a smaller code of laws and fewer judges, consequently the study of law is not very difficult. Commentators on the statutes, and advocates, are here totally unknown. Yet the laws are severe, and executed without the least respect for persons.

The original language of the country is at once copious and expressive. Of foreign languages, only the Chinese is studied; and this only by the literati. The art of printing is unquestionably very ancient in Japan; but they are still unacquainted with the use of fusible types. They have also some notion of engraving, drawing, and surveying; but in all those respects, they are much inferior to the Europeans.

Poetry is a favourite study, and it is employed, as in other countries, to perpetuate the memory of their gods, heroes, and celebrated men. Music is held in high estimation; but they have not been able to make much proficiency in the science of harmony. The ladies perform on differ-

ent instruments; but are particularly fond of a kind of lute, with four strings, which they strike with their fingers for hours together; though neither the effect nor the execution is very charming.

Some of the arts and manufactures are carried to the highest degree of perfection in Japan. They work extremely well in iron and copper: their silk and cotton manufactures equal, if not excel, the productions of other oriental countries.

Lackering in wood, especially their ancient workmanship, surpasses every attempt at imitation by other nations. They make use of the finest firs and cedars, and cover them with a varnish prepared from the rhus vernix, which grows every where in abundance. This varnish oozes out from the tree, on its being wounded, and at first is about the consistence of cream; but afterwards grows thicker. It is of such a transparent nature, that when it is laid, pure and unmixed, on boxes and other pieces of furniture, every vein of the wood may clearly be seen through.

This lackered work is generally farther embellished with gold and silver flowers, and figures laid on the varnish. Old works of this kind, in good preservation, fetch a very high price; as it seems they neither emboss nor colour so well as in former ages. Thus it is too with the porcelain of China; the most ancient is the most valuable.

Paper is fabricated here from the bark of the *morus papyrifera*, a species of mulberry, and sometimes from the *morus indica*. In Japan, paper is used for a variety of purposes not usual

in other countries, particularly for handkerchiefs ; consequently its manufacture must be very considerable.

If the laws in this country are rigid, the police is equally vigilant, and discipline and good order are strictly observed. The happy consequence of this is extremely visible ; for no country affords fewer instances of vice or irregularity.

Most crimes are punished with death, a sentence which is inflicted with less regard to the magnitude of the crime, than to the audacity of the attempt to transgress the hallowed laws of the empire, and to violate justice.

Fines and pecuniary mulcts, they regard as equally repugnant to reason and equity ; as the rich are thereby absolved from all punishment ; a procedure which seems to them to be the very height of absurdity and iniquity. If the horrid crime of murder is perpetrated in a town, not only the murderer himself, but sometimes his relations, dependents, and neighbours, are involved in the calamity, accordingly as they have been more or less accomplices in the crime, or have neglected the means of preventing its perpetration.

Dealing in contraband goods is death without mercy ; and the punishment extends to every individual concerned in the traffick, both buyer and seller. The general mode of executing the sentence of the law, is by decapitation with a scimeter, in prison ; though crucifixion and other painful modes of death are sometimes exhibited in public, by way of terror.

Those whose offences are reckoned too venial to deserve death, are sentenced to perpetual im-

prisonment, or else banished to some distant island : and in either case, their whole property is confiscated.

It appears that there are some laws which do not specify the punishment for infringing them ; and that for many crimes the consequences are not generally known. This puts them on their guard against the commission of offences ; since what is doubtful, is always magnified more than what is ascertained. However, that no person may plead ignorance of the laws, they are not only promulgated in the temples, but also posted up in every town and village, for public inspection and daily perusal.

Directions for what ought, and what ought not to be done, are drawn up in a very concise manner, without specifying the punishment annexed to disobedience, or adding any menaces, so frequent in the laws of Europe.

Imperfect as the science of medicine is in Japan, it has several distinct professors. Some occupy themselves wholly in the cure of internal disorders ; some practise surgery ; others only burn with moxa ; and puncturising with a needle forms another branch of the healing art.

The most frequent diseases are cholics, sore eyes, indurated glands, diarrhœas, dysenteries, miliary eruptions, small-pox, and measles. The miliary eruption, termed by the Europeans the red dog, is very rife here in the hottest months. It appears above the surface of the skin, rough, and of a red colour, without fever. Sometimes it is attended with intolerable itching, when the patient is in motion ; but which sensation ceases the moment he is at rest.

No country presents more proofs of agricultural skill and industry ; and yet neither rewards nor encouragements are necessary. In Japan, the tillers of the ground are considered as the most useful class of citizens, and they are treated accordingly. They neither groan under oppressions, nor do they labour for others. The imposts indeed are pretty heavy, but they are paid in kind ; and the farmer is at full liberty to cultivate the soil in that manner which he conceives will be most advantageous to him. He is not pestered with mixed property, nor incommoded by Gothic rights of commonage.

One law, however, is singular. All are bound to cultivate their land ; and if a husbandman leaves more than the stated quantity of his farm unsown, he forfeits his fields, and another is at liberty to occupy them\*.

Rice is their principal corn. Wheat, barley, and rye are little used. Among the esculent rooted vegetables, batatas are the most abundant and palatable. They have many kinds of beans and peas, and also of alliaceous plants, turnips, and cabbages. From the seeds of the latter they express an oil for their lamps.

Buck-wheat (*Polygonum fagopyrum*) is most commonly used when ground to meal, and made into small cakes ; which, after being boiled and sometimes coloured, are baked and sold in the villages, and at the baiting places, at a very cheap rate.

\* In England, where the monopoly of land is become so destructive to the interests and happiness of the people, we should not be sorry to see this wise law of Japan introduced.



As in this extensive empire, there is no tallow to be found, nor any butter is churned, the inhabitants have turned their attention to supply the place of these articles, by using sweet oils, both for dressing victuals, and for lighting their houses.

They have few quadrupeds, for which reason there is little occasion for meadow land. Their horses are small sized, and not very numerous. Of oxen and cows they have still a smaller number, and they neither make use of their flesh nor milk ; the sole use of them being to draw carts, or occasionally to plough.

A very few swine, of the Chinese breed, are kept here. Sheep and goats are not to be found in the whole country. Dogs, however, are kept from superstitious motives ; and cats are the general favourites of the ladies. Domestic poultry are plentiful, and much valued on account of their eggs, which are dressed in a great variety of ways.

That the precious metals are to be found in abundance in this empire, is well known both to the Portuguese and Dutch, who formerly exported whole ship loads of them. Gold is found in several parts ; but that it may not lose its value, by being too plentiful, it is prohibited to dig more than a certain stated quantity ; and none can be exported either in bullion or in coin.

The richest gold mine is to be found on the argest of the Nipon islands, near Sado. The next most valuable is in Surunga. Considerable quantities of this precious metal are also extracted from cupreous pyrites, dissolved by brimstone.

Silver seems to be less plentiful than it certainly was at one time ; and it is more esteemed, according to their comparative values, than gold, which is so much more abundant.

Copper is common in every part of the empire ; and being richly impregnated with gold, it constitutes the main source of the wealth of many provinces. It still is exported in considerable quantities by the Dutch and Chinese.

Iron is far from being common in Japan. It is found, however, in some provinces ; but they are neither fond of exporting or importing this metal, at least for sale.

As their intercourse with foreigners is extremely limited, the greatest part of their commerce must be amongst themselves. Their inland trade is very flourishing, and in every respect free and uncontrouled. The harbours are covered with coasting vessels and boats, and the high roads are crowded with travellers, transporting their wares from one place to another.

Though merchants frequently accumulate great wealth, their profession is never reckoned honourable ; nor can they purchase titles or raise themselves to a higher rank. On the contrary, they are always despised, and the public at large entertain the most contemptible opinion of them, under the impression that their wealth has been procured at the expence of their fellow citizens. This shews a narrow way of thinking ; for in the most enlightened nations, the character of a merchant is always the highest.

The coins used in this country are of various denominations ; such as New Kobangs, Old Kobangs, Itjibs, Nandiogin, Itaganne, Kodama, Se-

ni, Kosju, Kin, and Komome Gin. They are generally simple and unadorned, and the greatest part of them have no rim round the margin, and many have no determined value, so that it is necessary to weigh them.

The Obang is the largest Japanese gold coin, and ought rather to be considered as a medal than a piece of money. It is a flat oblong plate of gold, rounded off at the four corners, nearly of the thickness of a farthing; and is stamped on one side with fine lines, and different impressions of the Dairi's arms. On the other side are inscribed several large black letters, authenticating the genuineness of the coin.

Among the silver coins, the Kodama is the most variable, as well with respect to its shape and size, as to the impression it bears. Of this coin, some are oblong, circular, spherical, convex, and flat. Sometimes they are stamped with more, sometimes fewer, letters; and occasionally they only bear the image of Daikokf, the Plutus of Japan, or the merchant's god. He is represented sitting on two barrels of rice with a hammer in his right hand, and a sack at his left..... The Japanese believe him to be invested with the power of producing, in any spot which he strikes with his hammer, whatever his divinity is for the moment disposed to have\*.

Having arranged his collections, and informed himself respecting the country, M. Thunberg,

\* By the favours of one of the interpreters, our traveller procured a series of the ancient coins of Japan, some of them upwards of a thousand years old, which at his return to his native country, he presented to the valuable collection of his Swedish majesty at Drotningholm.

during a very hot summer, which succeeded his return to the factory, employed his time in making several excursions during this season of flowers; and had the pleasure to find his toils more amply rewarded, than during the preceding autumn and winter.

Among other beautiful curious plants which he found here, he particularizes the *lilium superbum*, one of the most elegant flowers in the world; the *camellia sasanqua*, a shrub very nearly resembling tea; the *arum esculentum*, and many others.

On the 13th of September, intelligence was brought that the prince of Owari, cousin-german to Kubo, had departed this life. On account of this event, orders were issued that no person should play upon any kind of instrument for the space of five days, the usual period of deep mourning. The prince was turned of forty. Some years before, he had been designated for the emperor's son-in-law; but his ill stars had decreed, that the day before his arrival at Jedo, his intended bride should pay the last debt of nature.

On the 10th of October, the newly arrived governor of Nagasaki reviewed the imperial guard in the harbour; and after paying a visit to the Dutch admiral-ship, proceeded to the island of *Dezima*, accompanied by the gentleman who was retiring from office.

The Dutch cargoes being nearly completed, our traveller began to reflect on his future plan of proceedings. Having little reason to hope that he could make any considerable additions to his favourite study, by staying another season,

he formed the firm resolution of returning to Batavia. The new chief of the factory, indeed, first endeavoured to prevail on him, by offers of advantage, to remain here another season, and at last to attempt compulsion; but neither could influence him to relinquish the hopes of being able to examine, without controul, the multifarious treasures of nature in some other country.

Every thing being ready, they bade farewell to the Island of Dezima on the 23d of November, and embarked on board the admiral's ship, called the *Stavenisse*. On the 3d of December, they got under way, with the *Zeeduyn* in company, and soon lost sight of Japan. The lading in each ship consisted chiefly of six thousand seven hundred and fifty pickels of copper, and three hundred and sixty-four barrels of camphor, each barrel containing upwards of one hundred and twenty pounds.

After a prosperous voyage, they arrived at Batavia on the 4th of January, 1777, when M. Thunberg immediately waited on his friend Dr. Hoffman, who again made him an offer of his house. He then began to enquire after his former friends and acquaintances; and found that many of them had left this transitory state. As an irrefragable proof of the mortality of this climate, he mentions that of thirteen persons, with whom he dined immediately before his departure to Japan, only two were now alive.

Having paid his devoirs to his particular friends and patrons, who were alive, particularly to his benefactor, M. Radermacher, of whom he speaks in the highest terms of panegyric, it was his next care to examine the various articles which he

had left in the care of his host, stowed in a capacious chest, placed on bottles to save it from the damp. How great was his confusion and surprise, to discover, on opening this depository of many hours' toil and application, that the greater part of the herbs he had formerly collected in Java, together with a number of books, were perfectly rotten and mouldered away ! Such is the noxious moisture of this ungenial climate, that it is almost impossible to preserve any thing in it, without frequent attention to airing and drying.

Yet insalubrious as the climate is, especially in the city of Batavia, the Europeans, with very few exceptions, lead here very irregular lives. At dinner they inflame their blood with ale and wine ; and while they are smoking tobacco, they enlarge their doses of those liquors. In the afternoon they sleep for a few hours ; and then spend the evening in company, with ale, wine, cards, and tobacco. In short, they continue their potations till they are half drunk, weary, and drowsy ; when they at length retire to bed, where they have naturally to expect a restless sleep, and a comfortless repose.

After having examined the various productions of nature in the environs of Batavia, our traveller sailed to Samarang, along the northern coast of Java, that he might inspect the interior of this incomparable island.

He landed at that place on the 9th of April, and soon after was attacked with a tertian ague, whose paroxysms he conquered by extract of bark. Scarcely was he recovered from his febrile debility, when he undertook a journey one

hundred and eighty miles up into the country, in company with Dr. Boenneken, physician to the hospital at Samarang.

On the 23d, they commenced this botanical expedition on horseback, passing Unarang, Salata, and Kopping. In their way they saw the Indian fig-tree, so remarkable for the manner of its growth, and the extent of ground it covers. They likewise met with a new species of stinging plant, to which M. Thunberg gave the name of *Urtica stimulans*. The touch of this is attended with such violent effects, as to cause an inflammation of the skin, to the last degree painful and irritating. Even animals, when stung with it, become quite wild and outrageous.

On the 28th, they reached a Javanese village called Tundang. It is pretty large, and is constructed of bamboo canes, which allow a free passage for the air. Instead of taking up their lodgings with the natives, they had a hut built for themselves, which was executed by some of their attendants with incredible expedition. By the time they could unsaddle their horses and unpack their things, their house was not only entirely finished, but also furnished with a couch, three stools and a table, all manufactured on the spot. Some of the Javanese were employed in cutting bamboos, others with two strokes made a hole in the side of the larger canes, into which they inserted the smaller, and after this, twigs were interwoven between; so that in a few minutes the whole was completed, of rude workmanship, it is true, but grateful enough to weary travellers.

Here they were entertained with Javanese dancing and music, which lasted some time..... This jovial scene and spectacle of mirthful amusement would have given them extreme satisfaction, had they not been pestered by the gnats in such a manner as to imbitter all their pleasures.

On the 1st of May, they returned to Samarang, when M. Thunberg made a report to the governor, at his particular request, of such plants as grew in the track they had visited, that might be beneficial in medicine.

At this place too he couched two persons for cataracts in both eyes, with the happiest success, though both were far advanced in years. A German surgeon, however, about the middle age, being totally blind from the same melancholy cause, could not be prevailed on to submit to the operation, though the governor urged him in the most friendly manner, and even offered one hundred ducatoons for his cure.

May 14th, M. Thunberg proceeded in a Dutch ship for Japara, where he was inexpressibly well received and befriended by M. Vander Beek, the residentiary at that delightful place. In a few days he prosecuted his journey on horseback to Juanna, where a ship was lying bound to Batavia. In his way thither he lodged with a prince nearly allied to the emperor, with whom he had the honour of supping, and of keeping up a conversation in broken Malay, till late at night.

After a prosperous voyage, our traveller again arrived at Batavia. Being determined to em-



brace the first opportunity of visiting Ceylon, and no ship being yet ready to sail for that island, with the permission of the governor, he planned an expedition to the Warm Baths, and the Blue Mountains, in company with Baron Von Wurmb and an officer.

On the 19th of June, they set out, and passing Tanjong and some other places, they came to Buytenzorg, a handsome pleasure seat of the governor general ; but little used, because of its distance from the capital.

On the 22d, they travelled over high mountains to Chipannas, and viewed the warm bath, which rises in a valley, and has its sources covered with a hut. There are also two apartments for the use of bathers. The water was hot, though not intolerably so ; and on its sides was a thin crust of a deep green hue, resembling verdegrease. The surrounding earth was of the colour of iron rust.

This water is aperient, if taken internally ; but it is chiefly used for bathing. The climate here is very fine, and agreeably refreshing from its elevated situation, though it lies nearly under the equator.

Here M. Thunberg discovered a variety of curious plants and animals. In returning over the mountains of Pondogede, they stopped to visit the celebrated pool of water near Mehemedon, where they found the climate of the north of Europe, and mosses and lichens, scarcely ever to be seen in the warmer parts of India.

The following day they travelled to Arkidomas, to view some Javanese Idols, hewn in stone, and dispersed about the woods, in groups

of three or four. Both the natives and the Chinese sacrifice to them; but on what pretext we are not told.

In this route they saw many wild peacocks, flying from tree to tree, and spreading their beautiful fans. Tigers are said to be very numerous and fierce here; for which reason, two soldiers incessantly blew small French horns, in order to frighten them away.

On the 26th, they made a diversion from the straight road to Mount Cherroton, which stands quite detached, almost in the center of the country, and has many singular natural cavities, in which the swallows (*hirundo esculenta*) build their nests. These nests are of a gelatinous nature, and are highly esteemed among the luxurious. The natives made them a present of some of these edible nests, and likewise of two of the birds that produce them, which are small, and wholly black.

Here they were superbly entertained by the Javanese governor of the province at dinner, and kept up some kind of conversation in Malay, which the whole party imperfectly understood.

Soon after they returned to Batavia, where our traveller was afterwards very assiduous in his visits to the hospital, in which numbers died, notwithstanding the best medical care..... In fact the mortality at Batavia has been gradually increasing, which is supposed to originate from the number and the filthiness of the canals.

M. Radermacher and Dr. Hoffman endeavoured to prevail on M. Thunberg to settle in this

country, by the most flattering views of interest; but though the climate did not disagree with him and he had at that time, no particular prospects in his native land, he was deaf to every representation that had for its object to detach him from the country that gave him birth.

After taking an affectionate leave of his friends at Batavia, he embarked on board a ship bound to Ceylon, in the capacity of surgeon; and on the 7th of July, they got under weigh with a soft and prosperous wind, which brought them in sight of that island on the 29th of August. In sailing up to Columbo, the ship had a very narrow escape from being run on the shoals, through the ignorance and indecision of the captain.

M. Thunberg, having got safe on shore, paid his respects to Governor Falck, a very learned and sensible man, at the same time possessed of a liberal spirit. He had likewise an introduction to M. Van Sluysken, inspector of the cinnamon trade, who commonly went by the name of Captain Cinnamon, and who treated him with much regard. And he had farther the good fortune to find here two of his own countrymen, who bore honourable offices under the Dutch company. It is almost unnecessary to add, that they received him with affectionate regard.

Columbo, the Dutch capital of this island, is large and handsome, and well fortified. The governor's palace is very elegant and spacious, though it is no more than one story high.

The climate is naturally as hot as Batavia; but the country being more elevated, is far more agreeable, and favourable to health.

Our traveller, in company with a Ceylonese whom the governor had kindly appointed to attend him, made daily excursions in the vicinity of Columbo, and collected diligently the various productions of the spot, which were sufficiently interesting to repay the toils he endured in their search.

Among other plants, the *dolichos pruriens*, celebrated as a vermifuge, was pretty common, as was that beautiful vegetable, the *Barringtonia*, which loves the banks of streams.

It is reasonable to suppose, that the most valuable plant of Ceylon, the tree that produces the cinnamon, did not escape his particular investigation. It is the *laurus cinnamomum*, and rises to a middling height and size. This tree is distinguished from the *laurus cassia*, which seems to be a variety of it, by having broader and more obtuse leaves.

The chief difference, however, between the tree that yields the cinnamon and the cassia, may be ascribed to soil and cultivation. Our botanist, who was well qualified to judge, does not consider them as distinct species.

For a number of years the Europeans believed, and the Ceylonese maintained, that cinnamon, to be good, must be left to itself, and be propagated only by the birds. This absurd prejudice is now removed, and many thousand trees are now seen flourishing in the gardens, the bark of which is not inferior to the best that grow naturally in the woods.

The cinnamon leaf has a strong scent of cloves; the root, on the other hand, smells like sassafras; but, by means of sublimation, yields camphor.

The tree, however, to which the Cingalese universally give the appellation of Kurundu, appears to be greatly diminished in the woods ; so that the barkers, for several years past, have not been able to procure the quantity required.

The coasts round the whole island of Ceylon, to the distance of six leagues or more, inland, belong entirely to the Dutch, though the natives occupy them under the jurisdiction of the governor\*. The interior and mountainous part of the island is still possessed by the King, or Emperor, of Candi, who is so hemmed in, that he cannot trade with any other nation.

Christianity has made great progress among the Ceylonese ; nevertheless, by far the greater part of them are Pagans, who pay great adoration to their idol Budha, or Budso, whose image is to be seen in all their temples, and often in private houses.

The Moors, who come hither from the continent, are pretty numerous in Columbo, and carry on an extensive trade. They are generally tall of stature, and of a darker complexion than the islanders.

Having satisfied his curiosity in the vicinity of Columbo, our traveller set out for Mature, in company with M. Frobus, who was going thither on public business. This journey was performed in a palanquin, which is not very different from the Japanese norimon. Their route lay through

\* As well-wishers to the interests of our own country, we cannot help being anxious, that this valuable settlement, now in the possession of the British, may be suffered to remain so.

Panture, Kaltere, Wellotte, Hekkede, and some other places. The road extended along the coast, and was often incommodious and sandy, though enlivened on one side with beautiful forests of cocoa-trees.

In five days they arrived at Mature; and immediately set about shipping off three hundred and twenty-six bales of cinnamon in woollen sacks, over which was sewed a cow's hide. The surgeons are obliged to examine this drug, and are responsible for its goodness. This they must ascertain by chewing, which, if long continued, brings on intolerable pain, particularly if it is of the coarser sort.

The superfine cinnamon is known by the following properties: in the first place it is thin and rather pliable; secondly, it is of a light colour inclining to yellow; and thirdly, it possesses a sweetish taste, and is not stronger than can be borne without pain.

Of this esteemed and valuable bark, there are no fewer than ten varieties; but some of them are very rare. Cinnamon is barked in the woods at two different seasons of the year. The first, which is termed the Grand Harvest, lasts from April to August; the second, or Small Harvest, from November to the month of January.

On the 13th of November, they set out from Mature, and arrived at Columbo on the 19th. Here they found the distillation of the oils of cinnamon commencing. Only the refuse and broken pieces are applied to this purpose. The oil is sold on the spot for upwards of nine Dutch ducats an ounce.

M. Thunberg was at much pains to discover the origin and mode of preparation of the serpent stones, so famous in Ceylon. They are wholly artificial; and are prepared from a certain root burnt, and mixed with a peculiar sort of earth found near Diu. These two ingredients being mixed together, are burnt a second time, and reduced to a dough, which is then moulded into the usual form, and dried.

Of those celebrated antidotes against the bite of poisonous reptiles, he procured such a number at so cheap a rate, that he was afterwards enabled to sell them to his friends, at the Cape of Good Hope, as low as a rix-dollar a piece.

The Indians, who are endangered by such a number of poisonous animals, juices, and fruits, are likewise richly provided with many natural antidotes; among which they reckon the *lignum colubrinum*, *ophiorhiza*, and mongos, the most efficacious.

December 7th, M. Thunberg made a second journey to Mature, at the instigation of the governor to visit the lady of Count Rantzow, who laboured under a severe indisposition. He travelled night and day, in a palanquin, without halting, and accomplished the journey in three days.

Having now more leisure, he made daily excursions in the vicinity; and as the precious stones of the island more particularly abound here, he particularly applied himself to obtain information respecting their kinds, qualities, and the mode of finding them. The poorer sort of Moors are generally employed in cutting and

polishing them, which was done on a plate of lead, and for a very moderate charge.

Of these people he purchased many specimens, both in their rough and polished state. They consist chiefly of rubies, amethysts, robals, hyacinths, the blue sapphire, the green sapphire, the blue tormalin, the green tormalin, the topaz, the cinnamon stone, the yellow tormalin, the white tormalin, the white chrystal, the black chrystal, the white or water sapphire, the tarrisso, the yellow chrystal, the brown chrystal, and the cat's eye, which latter is a pseudo-opal.

All these precious stones, some of which are peculiarly valuable, are more especially the produce of the district of Mature. They are generally found in a compact of fat earth and clay; and sometimes several species are natives of the same bed. Many of them are washed down from the mountains; and, in general, they lie at no great depth from the surface of the earth.

The digging of precious stones in this vicinity is farmed out annually to the highest bidder. In 1778, it was said that a Moor rented this privilege for one hundred and eighty rix dollars. Small portions of land, however, are commonly let out to poorer contractors by licence, who pay in proportion to the number of men they employ.

One of the most extraordinary trees in Ceylon, is what the Dutch call Strunthout, and the Cingalese, Urenne. The smell perfectly resembles human ordure. When rasped and sprinkled with water, the stench is quite intolerable. It is nevertheless, taken internally by the natives as an efficacious remedy.



Our botanist was at great pains to procure some blossoms of this tree, in order to ascertain its genus ; but was constantly disappointed. He could only obtain some branches, after repeated efforts ; and, from the sight of them, he was convinced, that it was neither the *anagyris fœtida*, nor the *sterculia fœtida*. He brought some live plants of it as far as the British Channel in boxes ; but they, and many other valuable and curious plants, were wholly lost and destroyed in a storm. Of the wood which he carried to his native country, the scent was entirely lost.

Another curious tree is the *slangen-hout* of the Dutch, probably the *ophioxylon serpentinum*, which is not only used as an efficacious antidote against serpents, but likewise in ardent and malignant fevers. The Europeans have cups turned of the wood, into which wine is poured, which, in a short time, extracts the virtues of the wood, and is drank as a stomachic. It is of a bitterish taste.

Near Candia, the capital of the country and the residence of the emperor, camphor is said to be distilled. This city stands upon an eminence, near the center of the island. In its environs is a very high mountain, the summit of which is called Adam's Peak ; and here the father of the human race is supposed to lie buried. To this place the Cingalese make frequent pilgrimages, and pretend that the print of Adam's foot is still perceptible in the mountain.

On the 28th, M. Thunberg returned from Mature, in company with the young Count Rantzow. They arrived at Columbo on the eve of the new year ; and soon after, according to an-

rial custom, three ambassadors from the emperor came to Columbo, to pay their respects to the Dutch.

On the 5th of February, the same compliment was returned to the sovereign of the country, on the part of the company ; by sending an embassy consisting of a merchant and two clerks.

Not willing to leave this beautiful island without seeing as much of it as possible, our traveller undertook a journey, in company with Messrs. Sluysken and Conradi, to Negumbo, at which place they arrived the subsequent day.

On the 19th of January, they set out on horseback, somewhat higher up the country, to inspect an elephant toil, or snare, in which numbers of those animals were captured and inclosed. This toil was constructed of stout cocoa trees, almost in form of a triangle. The narrowest end was strongly fortified with stakes, and firmly held together by ropes ; and became so narrow, that only one single elephant could squeeze itself into the opening.

When the governor gives orders for an elephant chase, on the company's account, which happens at the expiration of a certain number of years, a great multitude of men are sent into the woods. These diffuse themselves, and encompass a certain extent of land. After this they gradually draw nearer, and with great noise and vociferation, contract their circle ; in the mean time, that they force the elephants to that side on which the toil is placed. Finally, torches are lighted up, still more to daunt those huge animals, and to drive them into the prepared toil. As soon as they have entered, the passage is

closed. And in this manner sometimes a hundred are caught; after which they are tamed, disciplined, and sold to the princes of Coromandel.

It is difficult to find an elephant free from some blemish; but such as are, will fetch from five hundred to one thousand rix-dollars each.

In his way back, M. Thunberg had the good fortune to find that beautiful plant, the burmannia disticha, which he had diligently sought by himself and others, for the space of five months back, without success. It grew on the low and watery lands, and had just begun to expand its blue flowers. The Cingalese give it the appellation of wilende wenna.

Our traveller now returned to Columbo; and soon made a discovery, which, if we may judge from our own feelings, was more grateful than any in his various tours in this island. In passing the gates of the fortifications, he had frequently observed a soldier present his arms, the customary compliment, and view him with particular attention. This induced him to ask his country. It appeared that he was a Swede, who had formerly been notary in some college in Sweden, but obliged by misfortunes to leave his native land; and had sailed in the capacity of a soldier, and had spent several years in India without any advancement.

Having informed himself as to the qualifications of his countryman, M. Thunberg solicited his discharge from the governor, and furnished him with recommendations to M. Radermacher at Batavia, where he soon after arrived, and was immediately promoted to the post of clerk, and

after that of accountant-general. This anecdote is so honourable to M. Thunberg's character, that those, who cannot judge of his distinguished merits, as a man of science, will love him as a man of humanity.

The time, at last, arrived when he was to bid adieu to his respectable friends at Columbo. On the 28th of January, 1778, he departed for Gale, where a ship was lying bound to the Cape ; and on the 6th of next month he embarked on board her.

They set sail with a favourable wind, and on the 16th of March crossed the tropic of Capricorn. As they approached the south, between thirty and thirty-five degrees, they had frequent storms of thunder, hail, rain and snow ; and during one of them, the electrical fluid was observed to glisten round the tops of the fore and main-mast.

Several times in this course, they saw water-spouts hovering in the air, in various forms.... These always began to disappear at the bottom. Thunder storms and gusts of wind generally succeeded these phenomena.

On the 27th of April, they cast anchor at the Cape ; and after the state of the crew's health had been duly examined, they were permitted to land. M. Thunberg immediately repaired to the lodgings he had occupied three years before, and had the infinite satisfaction to find a Swedish vessel lying in the road, with some of his friends on board. He also received the agreeable intelligence by letters, that he had been appointed demonstrator of botany in the university of Upsal.

On the 15th of May, he left the Cape for the last time, and set sail for Europe, in company with four Dutch vessels. For several days the wind was contrary, with thick fogs; and when it cleared up on the 26th, they found themselves nearly on shore. Had a heavy gale been blowing at this instant, they must infallibly have been lost. The commodore, it seems, had been greatly in fault on this occasion; but they soon after lost sight of him, and they pursued their voyage under the direction of the next senior captain.

On the 24th of June they were in sight of St. Helena, and in six days more passed Ascension. The 7th of the following month they passed the line, when the customary salutes took place.

Having previously come into soundings, on the 16th of September they arrived in sight of the Lizard Point, on the coast of Cornwall, and cruising about for a day and night, at last discovered the Dutch men of war that had been sent to convoy home the Indiamen. A lieutenant and clerk soon after came on board the ship, to look for contraband goods; but they kindly confined their search to the captain's cabin, and there only rummaged his wine bottles.

On the 28th, they sailed down Channel, between Dover and Calais, with a favourable wind; but in the evening of that day, a sudden and violent storm arose, which forced them towards land, rent their sails, and brought down the topmasts. They were so near the breakers, that all gave up the ship as inevitably lost; and the sailors ceased to exert themselves any longer. Indeed, owing to the avarice of the captain and the

chief mate, who had disposed of the best part of the provisions at the Cape for their own emolument, the sailors had fared miserably all the voyage; and they were now so exhausted with toil and faintness, that many of them tumbled from the rigging, and several fainted away on the deck itself.

The unprincipled officers, not expecting the voyage to be of such long duration, had even been obliged to reduce the crew to a short allowance of the wretched fare they had reserved for them. This not only reduced the strength of the men, but occasioned great murmurings and discontent. For this nefarious conduct, the captain and mate were, in the sequel, arraigned, and justly dismissed from the service.

After a dreadful night, when the morning began to dawn, they found that they had been driven in between the sand banks, nearly opposite to Ostend, and that they were entirely separated from their convoy. Seeing a prospect of safety, the crew imbibed fresh courage to extricate themselves from this perilous situation, in which, by a favourable change of the wind, they succeeded, and at length arrived safe in the Texel.

Exclusive of other damage our traveller suffered on this trying occasion, he had the misfortune of seeing his plantation of upwards of one hundred curious shrubs, of both species of the bread-fruit and other extremely rare plants, turned topsy turvy, and absolutely destroyed, after all his pains.

With a heart, however, grateful to the Supreme for his protection, during many dangers.

in a period of seven years that he had been absent from Europe, M. Thunberg hired a boat for Amsterdam; and immediately paid his respects to his patrons and friends, from whom he received the most cordial congratulations, and their full approbation of his labours.

Having visited the different collections of curiosities in Amsterdam and the vicinity, and finished his engagements with the Dutch East India Company, in a manner equally honourable to both parties, he resolved to travel to England, and to spend part of the winter in London.

With this view, passing through the Hague, and inspecting the stadtholder's cabinets of the productions of nature and art, he took his passage on board the English packet-boat from Helvoetsluys; but a heavy storm and contrary winds coming on, they were driven far from their course, and landed at a distant place from London.

On his arrival in the British metropolis, his friends, M. Dryander and Dr. Solander introduced him to Sir Joseph Banks, whose kindness and favours he acknowledges in the most grateful terms. Indeed, our illustrious countryman, who had himself given up the allurements of pleasure and opulence for scientific pursuits in distant climes, could not fail to respect a man inspired with similar views, but contending with many superior disadvantages.

The amazing collection of Sir Joseph Banks were laid open to his inspection; and he farther visited, with satisfaction, the Royal Garden at Kew, and other private and public gardens, and museums, with which London and its vicinity abound.

In a word, our traveller seems captivated with every thing he saw in England; and he has since had the honour of being elected a member of the Royal Society, as well as of the London Medical and the Linnæan Societies.

Anxious, no doubt, to revisit his native land, after such a tedious absence, he set out from London on the 30th of January, 1779, in company with a countryman just returned from North America; and taking the route of Holland and Germany, they arrived safe at Ystad, and soon after rejoined their friends.

As a botanist, M. Thunberg has proved himself worthy to fill the chair of his immortal master, Linnæus. He has even improved on, or, at least, altered his arrangement of vegetables, by reducing them to twenty classes instead of twenty-four. This is now generally followed by the lovers of botany in other countries; though it is certainly attended with the inconvenience of obliging the aged admirers of vegetable nature to begin some part of their studies anew, and has even created a schism among the professors of this enchanting science.

END OF VOLUME XV.

---

PRINTED BY ROBERT CARR,  
NO. 10, CHURCH-ALLEY.

---



24

7







**THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT**

**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

B'D JUL 1 1915



